

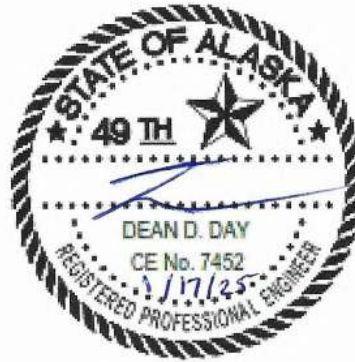
VALDEZ NEW WELL 5 PUMPING STATION

SUPPLEMENTAL TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

JULY 3, 2025



ARCHITECTURAL



CIVIL



ELECTRICAL



MECHANICAL



STRUCTURAL



DAY ENGINEERING

PO BOX 651 • EUREKA, NEVADA 89316 • (775) 293-5395
5 EAST PARK STREET • FALLON, NEVADA 89406 • (775) 423-9090

SUPPLEMENTAL **TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX**

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01010	Summary of Work
Section 01025	Measurement and Payment
Section 01035	Modifications Procedure
Section 01050	Field Engineering
Section 01091	Reference Standards
Section 01200	Project Meetings
Section 01300	Contractor Submittals
Section 01400	Quality Control
Section 01505	Mobilization
Section 01530	Protection of Existing Facilities
Section 01560	Temporary Environmental Controls
Section 01710	Cleaning
Section 01730	Operation and Maintenance Information
Section 01740	Warranties and Bonds
Section 01800	Geotechnical Data
Section 01870	Traffic Maintenance and Safety

ARCHITECTURAL

Section 072100	Building Insulation
Section 072500	Water Resistive Air Barrier Membrane
Section 074120	Standing Seam Metal Roof Panels
Section 074213	Formed Metal Panel Siding
Section 076000	Metal Flashing and Trim
Section 079200	Joint Sealants
Section 081103	Standard Steel Doors and Frames
Section 085313	Vinyl Windows
Section 087100	Door Hardware
Section 092900	Gypsum Wall Board
Section 096513	Resilient Wall Base & Accessories
Section 097216	Decorative Fiberglass Reinforced Wall Panels
Section 099012	Interior Painting
Section 099113	Exterior Painting

CIVIL

Section 25630	Submersible Pumping Units
Section 26000	Pitless Units
Section 31100	Trench Excavation and Backfill
Section 33100	Water Utility Distribution Piping and Fittings
Section 33500	Water Utility Appurtenances
Section 33600	Valves
Section 33800	Water Main Pressure Testing and Testing
Section 33900	Water Main Disinfection

SUPPLEMENTAL

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX (CONT'D)

MECHANICAL

Section 220500	Common Work Results For Plumbing
Section 221000	Plumbing Piping
Section 224000	Plumbing Fixtures
Section 230500	Common Work Results For HVAC
Section 230700	HVAC Insulation
Section 230993	Sequence Of Operations For HVAC Controls
Section 231113	Facility Fuel-Oil Piping
Section 233100	HVAC Ducts And Casings
Section 233300	Air Duct Accessories
Section 233400	HVAC Fans
Section 238200	Convection Heating And Colling Units

ELECTRICAL

Section 260126	Maintenance Testing of Electrical Systems
Section 260500	Common Work Results for Electrical
Section 260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
Section 260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
Section 260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
Section 260533	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
Section 260548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
Section 260553	Identification for Electrical Systems
Section 262100	Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance
Section 262416	Panelboards
Section 262419	Low-Voltage Motor Control Centers
Section 262726	Wiring Devices
Section 262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
Section 262923	Variable Frequency Motor Controllers
Section 263200	Packaged Generator Assemblies
Section 265000	Lighting

STRUCTURAL

Section 033000	Cast in Place Concrete
Section 051200	Structural Steel Framing
Section 061000	Rought Carpentry
Section 061600	Sheathing
Section 061753	Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses
Section 061800	Glued Laminated Construction

SUPPLEMENTAL
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS INDEX (CONT'D)

INSTRUMENTATION / CONTROLS

Section 409010	Control Strategies
Section 409100	Instrumentation Controls and Telemetry Systems

SECTION 01010

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. All the construction required to install new groundwater pumping station and transmission main tie-in including all ancillary equipment and infrastructure for a complete replacement project in Valdez, Alaska.
- B. Furnish tools, equipment, materials, supplies, and manufactured articles; furnish transportation and services including fuel, power, water, and essential communications; and perform labor, work, or other operations required in accordance with the Construction Documents.
- C. The Work shall be complete, and all work, materials, and services not expressly shown or called for in the Construction Documents which may be necessary for the complete and proper construction of the Work in good faith shall be performed, furnished, and installed by Contractor as though originally so specified or shown, at no increase in cost to Owner.

1.02 STREAMLINED SPECIFICATIONS

- A. These specifications are written in the streamlined or declarative style utilizing incomplete sentences.
- B. Omissions of such words and phrases as "The Contractor shall" "in conformity therewith," "shall be," "as shown on the Drawings," "a", "an," "the," and "all" are intentional in streamlined sections.
 - 1. Omitted words shall be supplied by inference in the same manner as when a note appears on the drawings.
 - 2. The omission of such words shall not relieve the Contractor from providing all items and work described herein or indicated on the drawings.

1.03 CONTRACT METHOD

- A. The work hereunder will be constructed under a single Lump Sum Contract.

1.04 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Work may be conducted at or near the site by other contractors during the performance of the Work under this Contract.
- B. Conduct operations to cause a minimum of interference with work of other contractors and cooperate fully with other contractors.
- C. Interference with Work on Utilities:

1. Cooperate fully with utility forces of Owner or forces of public or private agencies engaged in relocating, altering, or otherwise rearranging of facilities which interfere with the progress of the Work.
2. Schedule the Work to minimize interference with relocating, altering, or other rearranging of facilities.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PROJECT SITE

- A. Contractor's use of project site shall be limited to construction operations, including onsite storage of materials, onsite fabrication facilities, and field offices.
- B. Limit use of site to areas defined by Owner and/or construction limits.
 1. Limit use of premises for work and storage to allow for work of other contractors and subcontractors. Materials and equipment storage at the sites will be designated by the Owner.
 2. Notify Owner if any work necessary to complete the Work is outside the construction limits shown.
- C. Owner will have complete control over the use of the site by Contractor. Discuss intended use of site with Owner before starting work.
- D. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safe keeping of products stored on the site.
- E. Move stored products as directed by the Engineer which interfere with operations of Owner or separate contractors.
- F. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage and work areas needed for operations.
- G. Contractor shall maintain reasonable access to private and public driveways and street traffic during construction operations. Use of detours and signage including flag persons may be required.

1.06 PERMITS

- A. Obtain all permits required for construction, not already obtained by the Owner.
- B. Pay the required fees and acquire all permits required for the construction of the project.

1.07 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Schedule activities to accommodate the overall construction schedule of Owner and coordinate the detailed schedule with Owner.
- B. Perform work in an expeditious manner to ensure completion at the earliest possible date, but in no case later than the completion dates to be made available to Contractor by Owner.

- C. A construction schedule will be developed by the contractor and will be submitted for review to the owner.

1.08 OWNER AUTHORIZED OVERTIME

- A. In the event that Owner orders Work to be done during overtime hours which are not caused by the fault of Contractor, daily time sheets will be required to substantiate Contractor's charges for premium pay.

1.09 COMPLETION OF THE WORK

- A. The completion date is the date of the final completion of the project. It is anticipated that the Contract will require approximately 2 years for substantial completion.
- B. For Contract purposes, the completion date of the Contract will be deemed to be the date of final completion of the project, including specially scheduled items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01025

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lump sum and unit price base bid description for Contract.
- B. Measurement criteria applicable to the price schedule.
- C. Defect assessment and non-payment for rejected work

1.02 AUTHORITY

- A. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Owner's Representative will verify measurement and quantities.
- B. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

- A. Quantities indicated on the Plans are for bidding and contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by the Owner's Representative determine basis for estimated monthly pay requests only and are not the basis for changes to the total lump sum price.
- B. If the actual Work requires more or fewer quantities than those quantities indicated on the Plans, provide the required quantities based on the unit price indicated in the bid. For lump quantities covered under lump sum bid items, quantities shall be covered by the base bid unless those quantities change as a result of a change in the scope of work after award of the Contract.
- C. If the actual Lump Sum Work requires a 25 percent or greater change in quantity less than or more than any quantity indicated, Owner or Contractor may claim for a Contract Price adjustment.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

- A. Measurement Devices:
 - 1. Weight Scales: Inspected, tested, and certified by the applicable agency Weights and Measures department within the past year.
 - 2. Platform Scales: Of sufficient size and capacity to accommodate the conveying vehicle.
 - 3. Metering Devices: Inspected tested and certified by the applicable agency department within the past year.

- B. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width, and height or thickness.
- C. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.
- D. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at the item centerline or mean chord.
- E. Stipulated Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as a completed item or unit of the Work.

1.05 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payments for materials, machinery or equipment not incorporated into the Work, but delivered and suitably stored at the site, shall only be made where permitted by, and in accordance with, the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Title to materials, machinery, and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the Owner upon delivery to the site.
 - 2. Notwithstanding such transfer of title, the Contractor shall have the full continuing responsibility to install, protect, and maintain the products in proper condition and promptly repair, replace and make good any damage thereto without cost to the Owner until the Work is fully accepted by the Owner.
 - 3. Transfer of title shall in no way affect Contractor's obligations under the Contract.
- B. Where the Contract Documents permit payment for materials stored off the jobsite. Owner shall have discretion either to approve or disapprove payments for such materials, and Contractor shall, in addition to the other requisites of the Contract Documents, make any provisions necessary, including insurance covering loss or damage to the material, to insure and protect Owner's title and right of possession and access to any such materials for which payment is approved by Owner.
- C. Payments otherwise due, may be withheld by Owner because of defective work not remedied, claims filed, reasonable evidence indicating probability of filing of claims, failure of Contractor to make payments properly to its subcontractors or for materials, machinery, fuel or labor, or applicable taxes, fees and fringe benefits or reasonable doubt that the Contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid, or for any other breach of this Contract or for any other causes specified in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. If the causes are not removed, on written notice, Owner may rectify the same at Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Owner may offset against any sums due Contractor, the amount of any liquidated or unliquidated obligations of Contractor to Owner, whether or not arising out of this Contract.
- D. No payment to Contractor shall operate as an approval of Contractor's work or material, or any part thereof, or to release Contractor from obligations under this Contract.

E. Format of Payment Applications:

1. Contractor's electronic media driven form including continuation sheets when required.
2. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
 - a. Item Number.
 - b. Description of Work
 - c. Scheduled Values.
 - d. Previous Applications.
 - e. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
 - f. Authorized Change Orders.
 - g. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
 - h. Percentage of Completion.
 - i. Balance to Finish.
 - j. Retainage (10%).

F. Preparation of Applications:

1. Present required information on electronic media printout.
2. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.
3. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored Products.
4. List each authorized Change Order, including number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
5. Prepare Application for Final Payment.

G. Submittal Procedures:

1. Submit one digital copy of each Application for Payment.
2. Submit an updated Construction schedule with each Application for Payment if it has been affected by the progress of the current work completed to date.
3. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement, typically every thirty days.
4. Submit with transmittal letter as specified for Submittals in Section 01300.
5. Submit Owner required waivers.

H. Substantiating Data:

1. When Engineer requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question.

2. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.06 PAYMENT

- A. Payment includes: Full compensation for all required labor, materials, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services, and incidentals; excavation, removal, erection, application, or installation of an item of Work; overhead and profits less retention in the amount of 10 percent and any previous payments.
- B. Final payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities accepted by the Owner's Representative multiplied by the unit price for Work which is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

1.07 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace the Work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Owner's Representative, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Owner will direct one of the following remedies:
 1. The defective Work may remain, but the unit price will be adjusted to a new price at the discretion of the Owner.
 2. The defective Work will be partially repaired to the instructions of the Owner's Representative and Owner, and the unit price will be adjusted to a new price at the discretion of the Owner.
- C. The authority of Owner to assess the defect and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.08 LUMP SUM BASE BID

- A. The Lump Sum and Unit Price Base Bid is the total cost for the base bid items, including all labor, materials, and equipment for the scope of work described in Section 01010, Summary of Work.
- B. Lump sum and unit price also includes all bonds, insurance, and surety.
- C. Contractor agrees to meet all schedules set forth for this project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01035

MODIFICATIONS PROCEDURE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. The Work to be performed may be modified by changes required by Owner and the Contract Amount and/or the Contract Time set forth in the Agreement will be adjusted by written Change Order in accordance with this section.
- B. No alterations, increases or decreases shall be made in the Work as shown and specified except on the written order of Owner, and when so made, the value of the Work or materials added or omitted shall be computed and determined by Contractor, subject to the written approval and acceptance by Owner, and the Amount so determined shall be added to or deducted from the Contract Amount.
 - 1. Contractor shall have no claim for additional Work or changed work unless such Work has been done in pursuance of a written order from Owner.
 - 2. Extra Work performed without written order will be at Contractor's expense.

1.02 FIELD ORDERS

- A. Owner and Owner's Representative will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Amount or Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Construction Documents.
 - 1. Changes shall be affected by written order and shall be binding on Contractor.
 - 2. Contractor shall carry out written order promptly.

1.03 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. If a change in the Work is desired, Owner will notify Contractor and provide a written description, in the form of drawings or otherwise, of the desired change.
- B. Contractor shall submit to Owner, a firm proposal for any changes in the Contract Amount and/or Time resulting from the proposed change within five days after receipt of the proposed change and shall submit the actual Change Order Request within ten days.
- C. Owner shall have thirty days, or such other time as may be agreed upon, in which to accept or reject Contractor's proposal after its submission, and Contractor shall not modify or withdraw the proposal during this period.
- D. The cost or credit to Owner resulting from a change in Contractor's work shall be determined in one of the following ways:
 - 1. By mutually agreed lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation in accordance with the Construction Documents

(which may be evidenced by Owner's issuance to Contractor of a Change Order for Contractor's firm proposal as described above);

2. By unit prices stated in the Construction Documents or subsequently agreed upon; or
 3. On the basis of reasonable costs and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change; provided, however, that in no case shall contractor's firm proposal described above nor any other method for determining the amount of the change include any cost for:
 - a. Materials, labor, machinery, fuel or other expenses not specifically reimbursable as identified in the article, Cost Limitations, below, or
 - b. Allowance for overhead and profit in excess of ten percent.
- E. Contractor shall, provided a written order signed by Owner is received, promptly proceed with the Work involved.
- F. In the event Owner directs Contractor to perform change in the Work by a written order other than a signed Change Order and without agreeing to the Contractor's firm proposal, then Contractor shall proceed to perform the change and the amount of the change shall be determined either under D,2 above (to the extent unit prices may be applied to the Work involved) or under D,3 above, as Owner may elect in its sole discretion, unless a mutually acceptable lump Sum price is subsequently agreed upon.
1. To the extent Owner elects D,2, the unit price shall be as described in the Contract Documents.
 2. To the extent that D,1 or D,3 is elected, the cost of the Work and any savings shall be determined in accordance with Cost Limitations article, below.
- G. In the event of additional Work ordered by Owner, Contractor shall submit labor and timecard sheets, with description of the Work and materials supplied to the Owner's Representative daily. This document shall govern in determining the workers' time and equipment usage involved in time-and-material-based charges, unless later found to be incorrect.
- H. If Owner or Engineers disputes the validity or amount of a Change Order Request submitted by Contractor but Owner nevertheless directs Contractor to proceed, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work under the Change Order pending resolution of the dispute and expeditiously complete such work.
- I. If Contractor wishes to make any other claim for an increase in the Contract Amount, Contractor shall give Owner written notice thereof within twenty days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim, but nothing contained herein shall be deemed to permit Contractor to claim damages on account of delays in Contractor's performance of the Work or interference therewith, it being agreed that Contractor's sole remedy shall be to obtain an extension of time as provided in the Construction Documents.

1.04 COST LIMITATIONS

A. Cost shall be limited to the following:

1. Cost of materials, including sales tax and cost of delivery;
2. Cost of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, and fringe benefits required by agreement or custom;
3. Workers' compensation insurance;
4. Bond premiums;
5. Rental value of equipment and machinery;
6. Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change.

B. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of the net increase, if any, with respect to such change.

1.05 CHANGE ORDER REQUEST

A. Change Order Request shall consist of the detailed cost estimate outlining the changes in the Work and detailed documentation justifying proposed changes in time.

1. Compute estimate in accordance with accepted estimating procedures and in accordance with the terms of the Construction Documents.
 - a. Costs for labor, machinery, fuel and materials shall be at prevailing rates in the Project area.
2. Unless otherwise provided in the Construction Documents, labor costs shall mean wages paid for labor under prevailing wage rates, or under a salary and wage scale agreed upon by Owner and Contractor, and shall include welfare and other benefits, if any, as may be payable with respect thereto in accordance with any applicable salary and wage scale.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01050

FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. This Section specifies the layout and establishment of field boundaries and grades, lines, and elevations for the Work.

1.02 OWNER FURNISHED STAKES

- A. The Contractor will provide construction stakes establishing lines and grades for the Work, as follows:
 - 1. As many permanent benchmarks in the vicinity of the Project sites as deemed necessary.
 - 2. Stakes at 100-foot intervals for piping and at structures; stakes placed along offset lines chosen by Contractor.
 - 3. Two stakes, containing horizontal and vertical control, at each structure location.
 - 4. Finish Floor Elevations as required for structures.
 - 5. Building/slab locations (4 corners will be staked).
 - 6. Stakes not delineated above which Engineer may determine are necessary to complete the Work
- B. The above construction stakes shall constitute the field control by and in accordance with which Contractor shall execute the Work.
- C. After stakes and marks have been set, it shall be responsibility of Contractor to protect the stakes.
- D. Should any of the stakes be disturbed by Contractor's operations, the costs for replacing the stakes and marks shall be paid for by Contractor or will be deducted from amounts to become due Contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
- B. Promptly notify Engineer of any discrepancies discovered.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01091

REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 TITLES OF SECTIONS

- A. Captions accompanying specification sections are for convenience or reference only and do not form a part of the Construction Documents.

1.02 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. When references are made to published specifications, codes, standards, or other requirements, and no date is specified, only the latest specifications standards, or requirements of the respective issuing agencies, which have been published as of the date that the Work is advertised for bids, shall apply; except to the extent that standards or requirements may be in conflict with applicable laws, ordinances, or governing codes.
- B. No requirements specified or shown on Drawings shall be waived because of any provision of, or omission from, standards or requirements.

1.03 SPECIALISTS ASSIGNMENTS

- A. Specification text may require (or imply) that specific work be assigned to specialists or expert entities who must be engaged to perform that work
- B. Such assignments are special requirements over which Contractor has no choice or option.
- C. These requirements shall not be interpreted so as to conflict with enforcement of building codes and similar regulations governing the Work or to interfere with local union jurisdiction settlements and similar conventions.
- D. Such assignments are intended to establish which party or entity involved in specific unit of work is recognized as "expert" for the indicated construction processes or operations
- E. Final responsibility for fulfillment of Contract requirements remains with Contractor.

1.04 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Work specified shall conform to or exceed requirements of applicable codes and applicable requirements of documents listed below to the extent that the provisions of such documents are not in conflict with requirements of these Specifications or applicable codes.
- B. "Building Code" or "IBC" shall mean the International Building Code of the International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO). The latest edition of the code as approved and used by the local agency as of the date of award, as adopted by the agency having jurisdiction, shall apply to the Work herein, including all addenda, modifications, amendments, or other lawful changes thereto.

- C. In case of conflict between codes, reference standards, Drawings and other Construction Documents, the most stringent requirements shall govern.
1. Bring conflicts to the attention of Owner for clarification and directions prior to ordering or providing materials or labor.
 2. Bid the most stringent requirements.
- D. Applicable Standard Specifications:
1. Construct the Work in accordance with requirements of the Construction Documents and the referenced portions of those referenced codes, standards, and specifications listed.
 2. Wherever references to "Standard Specifications" are made, the contractual, measurement, and payment provisions therein shall not apply.
- E. "Standard Specifications" shall mean the most recent edition of the "City of Valdez Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction", including all current supplements, addenda, and revisions thereto.
- F. "Standard Drawings" shall mean the most recent edition of the "City of Valdez Standard Details for Public Works Construction, including all current supplements, addenda, and revisions thereto.
- G. "OSHA Regulations for Construction" shall mean Title 29, Part 1926, Construction Safety and Health Regulations, Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA), including changes and amendments thereto.
- H. "OSHA Standards" shall mean Title 29, Part 1910, Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA), including changes and amendments thereto.
- I. "AWWA" shall mean American Water Works Association, latest revisions including changes and amendments thereto.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01200
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Prior to commencement of Work at site, a pre-construction conference will be held at a mutually agreed time and place. The conference shall be attended by:
 - 1. Contractor and its superintendent.
 - 2. Principal subcontractors.
 - 3. Engineer.
 - 4. Representatives of Owner.
 - 5. Governmental representatives as appropriate.
 - 6. Others as requested by Contractor, Owner, or Engineer.
- B. Unless previously submitted to Owner, bring to the conference a tentative schedule for each of the following:
 - 1. Progress.
 - 2. Procurement
 - 3. Values for progress payment purposes.
 - 4. Shop Drawings and other submittals.
- C. The purpose of the conference is to designate responsible personnel and establish a working relationship. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters established. The agenda will include:
 - 1. Contractor's tentative schedules.
 - 2. Transmittal, review and distribution of Contractor's submittals.
 - 3. Processing applications for payment.
 - 4. Maintaining record documents.
 - 5. Critical work sequencing.
 - 6. Field decisions and Change Orders.

7. Use of premises, office and storage areas, security, housekeeping, and Owner's needs.
 8. Major equipment deliveries and priorities.
 9. Contractor's assignments for safety and first aid.
 10. Notification and Public Awareness.
- D. Engineer will preside at the pre-construction conference and will arrange for keeping the minutes and distributing the minutes to all persons in attendance.

1.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer regular onsite progress meetings at least weekly and at other times as required by Owner or as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Make arrangements for meetings and prepare agenda with copies for participants who preside at meetings.
- C. Contractor and all subcontractors active on the site shall be represented at each meeting. Contractor may request attendance by representatives of suppliers, manufacturers and other subcontractors as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Owner's Representative will preside at the meetings, record minutes and distribute copies to participants and those affected by decisions made.
- E. Agenda
 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 2. Review of Work in progress.
 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 7. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 8. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 9. Coordination of projected progress.
 10. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 11. Other business relating to Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01300

CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittal procedures.
- B. Construction progress schedule.
- C. Schedule of Values.
- D. Shop Drawings.
- E. Inspection Certificates.
- F. Spare Parts.
- G. Mix Designs.
- H. Omissions or Errors in Submitted Data.

1.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Accompany submittals by transmittal using format bound with Construction Documents or substitute form approved by Engineer. Submittals not accompanied by a form, or where all applicable items on form are not completed, will be returned for re-submittal.
 - 1. Use separate transmittal form for each specific item or class of material or equipment for which a submittal is required.
 - 2. Transmittal of shop drawings for various items using a single transmittal form will be permitted only when the items taken together constitute a manufacturer's "package" or are so functionally related that expedience indicates review of the group or package as a whole. Contractor is to provide 5 sets of hard-copy submittals or one digital copy to Engineer for review.
- B. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic section number, as appropriate.
- C. Identify Project, Contractor, subcontractor or supplier, pertinent drawing and detail number, and specification section number, as appropriate.
- D. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, verification of Products required field dimensions, adjacent construction Work, and coordination of information is in accordance with requirements of Construction Documents.

- E. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project and deliver to engineer. Coordinate submission of related items.
- F. For each submittal for review, allow 3 to 5 days excluding delivery time to and from Contractor.
- G. Identify variations from Construction Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.
- H. Provide space for Contractor and Engineer review stamps.
- I. Revise and resubmit, identify all changes made since previous submission.
- J. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.
- K. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed unless they are pertinent to the project.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Prepare and submit to Owner for approval, a Project Construction Schedule showing proposed sequence to carry out Work within the Contract Time and showing beginning times and completion times for major items of work
- B. Project Construction Schedule:
 - 1. In the form of a time-scaled item-numbered network diagram.
 - 2. Supplement diagram by activity listing used in its preparation and outline, in sufficient detail:
 - a. Proposed operations.
 - b. Interrelationships of the various operations.
 - c. Order of performance so that progress of Work can be evaluated accurately at any time during performance of the Contract.
- C. Conform Project Construction Schedule to the following requirements:
 - 1. Time of Completion: Adhere to time specified unless an earlier (advanced) time of completion is requested or agreed to by Owner.
 - 2. Construction Schedule Submittal: Within ten working days after receiving notice of award, furnish to Owner a schedule showing general plan for orderly completion of Work, details of planned mobilization of plant and equipment, sequence of early operations and procurement of materials and equipment.

3. Accepted Construction Schedule: Within five working days after receiving notice of acceptance of schedule furnish to Owner one reproducible and three prints of approved schedule.
4. Contractor's Responsibility: Failure of Construction Schedule to include any element of Work, or any inaccuracy in the Construction Schedule will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for accomplishing Work in accordance with the Contract.
5. Float (Slack) Time:
 - a. Amount of time between earliest start date and latest start date or between earliest finish date and latest finish date of activities of Construction Schedule.
 - b. No time extensions or delay costs will be allowed for delays on paths of activities containing float time, providing such delay does not exceed the float time, per the latest updated version of the accepted Construction Schedule.

D. Format of Construction Schedule:

1. Time-scale arrow diagram of the Critical Path Method (CPM) type, or a time-scale precedence diagram. Include in Schedule of Values, itemized descriptions, quantities, and values of work included in each activity in the Construction Schedule.
2. Construction Schedule shall provide the following:
 - a. Time-scaled cost loaded CPM diagram precedence (activity on node) of activities, coordinated with Owner.
 - b. Activity Durations:
 - 1) Total of actual days required to perform that activity including consideration of weather impact on completion of that activity.
 - 2) No duration longer than 30 days, with exception of procurement activities, unless otherwise acceptable to Owner.
 - c. Sufficient detail to show plan for completion of Work for each stage within time specified.
 - d. Milestone activities showing point of completion for each stage of Work.
 - e. Dependencies (or relationships) and logic between activities.
 - f. Information for material or equipment to be provided as follows:
 - 1) Material or equipment description.
 - 2) Duration in days required for preparation and review of Submittals.
 - 3) Duration in days required for fabrication and delivery

- 4) Restraints (ties) to activities which will be constrained by delivery date of materials or equipment item.
 - 5) Scheduled delivery dates.
 - g. Total contract value to be earned from performing each activity shall be the total of labor, material and equipment, including overhead and profit. Any material value assigned shall be actual invoice value of material, without markup. Sum of the value of items in Construction Schedule and Schedule of Values shall equal total contract value.
 - h. Assign a responsibility code/organization code for each activity, as approved by Owner.
 - i. Assign at least ten days for development of punch list(s), completion of punch list items, and final cleanup.
- E. Acceptance of Construction Schedule will not relieve Contractor of responsibility for accomplishing Work in accordance with the Contract
- F. Monthly Updates: Submit an up-to-date Status Report each month to include:
- 1. Estimated physical percentage complete for each activity in progress.
 - 2. Actual start/finish dates for all activities as appropriate.
 - 3. List of materials and/or equipment delivered for which payment is requested and an original paid invoice verifying cost.
 - 4. Identification of processing errors, if any, on previous update report.
 - 5. Identification of activities which are affected by proposed Change Orders issued during the update period (Network Window).
 - 6. Resolution of conflict between actual work progress and schedule logic. If out of sequence activities developed in schedule due to actual construction progress, submit revisions to schedule logic to conform to current job status and direction.
 - 7. Owner's Representative will review updated information and meet with Contractor each month to ascertain status of Work.
 - 8. Progress payments pursuant to the Agreement will be approved only after receipt of timely, accurately updated Schedule and Schedule of Values and will be based on the update of the Schedule of Values. Contractor and Owner's Representative will jointly review progress and agree upon quantity of work completed prior to Contractors submittal of revised Schedule of Values and invoice.
- G. Contract Schedule Revisions:

1. If there are significant changes in plan of construction from that shown in accepted Construction Schedule, as determined by Owner, Contractor shall, within ten working days after receiving notice, submit a revised schedule to Owner for approval.
2. Submitting Project Construction Schedule and updates, if applicable, shall be considered as a necessary portion of Work; therefore, partial payments will not be made until requirement for acceptable schedules has been satisfied.
3. Acceptance of any schedule submitted shall not be construed to assign responsibility of performance or contingencies to Owner, or relieve Contractor of responsibility to adjust forces, equipment, and/or work schedule as may be necessary to ensure completion of Work within prescribed Contract Time period.

1.04 SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish to Engineer for review, five (5) hard-copy prints or one digital copy of each shop drawing.
 1. The term "shop drawings" shall include detail design calculations, fabrication and installation drawings, lists, graphs, and operating instructions
 2. Unless otherwise required, submit shop drawings a time sufficiently early to allow review by Engineer and to accommodate rate of construction progress under the Contract.
- B. Within ten calendar days after receipt of prints Engineer will return prints of each drawing to Contractor with comments noted.
 1. It is considered reasonable that Contractor shall make a complete and acceptable submittal by the second submission of drawings.
 2. Owner reserves the right to withhold monies due Contractor to cover additional costs of Engineer's review beyond second submission.
- C. If three prints of drawing are returned to Contractor marked NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN, a formal revision of drawing will not be required.
- D. If three prints of drawing are returned to Contractor marked MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED, a formal revision of drawing will not be required.
- E. If one print of drawing is returned to Contractor marked AMEND-RESUBMIT or REJECTED-RESUBMIT, Contractor shall revise drawing and resubmit five (5) copies of revised drawing to Engineer for review.
- F. Fabrication of an item shall not be commenced before Engineer has reviewed pertinent shop drawings and returned copies to Contractor marked NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN or MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED.
 1. Revisions indicated on shop drawings shall be changes necessary to meet requirements or Drawings and Specifications and shall not be taken as basis of claims for extra work.

2. Contractor shall have no claim for damages or extension of time due to delay resulting from Contractor's having to make required revisions to shop drawings (unless review by Engineer of drawings is delayed beyond a reasonable period of time and unless the Contractor can establish that Engineer's delay in review actually resulted in delay in Contractor's construction schedule).
 3. Review of drawings by Engineer will be limited to checking for general agreement with Specifications and Drawings and shall in no way relieve Contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions contained therein, nor shall such review operate to waive or modify any provision contained in Specifications or Drawings.
- G. Engineer's review of shop drawing Submittals shall not relieve Contractor of entire responsibility for correctness of details and dimensions.
1. Contractor shall assume all responsibility and risk for misfits due to errors in Contractor submittals.
 2. Contractor shall be responsible for:
 - a. Dimensions and design of adequate connections and details.
 - b. Fabricating dimensions.
 - c. Quantities and Class specifications of materials.
 - d. Applicable code requirements.
 - e. Other Contract requirements.
- H. Engineer shall have authority to reject any product upon completion of review of suppliers' Submittals in regard to proof of acceptability of the product

1.05 CERTIFICATES OF INSPECTION

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit inspection certification by appropriate entity to Owner in quantity specified.
- B. Certificates shall be acceptable to Owner.
- C. Indicate Work conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

1.06 SPARE PARTS LISTS SUBMITTAL

- A. Furnish to Owner three identical sets of spare parts information for instrumentation, mechanical, and electrical equipment.
- B. Include current list price of each spare part.

- C. Limit list to those spare parts which each manufacturer recommends be maintained by Owner in inventory at the site.
- D. Each manufacturer or supplier shall indicate name, address, and telephone number of nearest outlet of spare parts to facilitate Owner in ordering.
- E. Cross-reference spare parts lists to equipment numbers designated in Construction Documents.
- F. Bind spare parts lists in standard size, 3-ring, loose leaf, vinyl plastic hard cover binders suitable for bookshelf storage. Binder ring size shall not exceed 2.5 inches.

1.07 MIX DESIGN SUBMITTALS

- A. Prepare Portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete mix designs.
 - 1. Determine exact proportions of materials to be used for different parts of Work, in conformance with Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. Submit to Engineer for review prior to use in Work
- B. Samples for mix design shall represent existing stockpile.
 - 1. Mix designs "copied" from previous projects will not be accepted unless the existing stockpile aggregate is tested to assure conformity.
 - 2. Any stockpile additive, binder or cement source location and/or type of material change will require a new mix design.

1.08 OMISSIONS OR ERRORS IN SUBMITTED DATA

- A. Pay costs involved in correcting omissions or errors in submitted data, including failure to make timely submittal.
- B. Pay costs involved in correcting omissions or errors in execution of correctly submitted information.
- C. Costs shall include additional compensation due to Owner and Engineer due to additional services necessitated by the change.

1.09 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide all material and equipment warranties to Owner as required by the pertinent Technical Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01400
QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Quality assurance - control of installation.
- B. Tolerances.
- C. Inspecting and testing laboratory services.
- D. Manufacturers' field services and reports.
- E. Inspection at place of manufacture.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE - CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Construction Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except where more stringent tolerances, codes or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- F. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.

1.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor tolerance control of installed Products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Construction Documents, request clarification from Engineer before proceeding.
- C. Adjust Products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing Products in place.

1.04 INSPECTING AND TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. Owner will appoint, employ, and pay for specified services of an independent firm to perform inspecting and materials and compaction testing.
- B. The independent firm will perform inspections, tests including compaction testing and other services specified in individual specification sections and as required by Engineer and Owner.
- C. Inspecting, testing and source quality control may occur on or off the project site. Perform offsite inspecting or testing as required by Engineer or Owner.
- D. Reports will be submitted by the independent firm to Engineer, in duplicate, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or noncompliance with Construction Documents.
- E. Cooperate with independent firm; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment tools, storage, safe access, and assistance by incidental labor as required.
 - 1. Notify Engineer and independent firm 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.
 - 2. Make arrangements with independent firm and pay for additional samples and tests required for Contractors use.
- F. Testing and inspecting does not relieve Contractor to perform Work to Contract requirements.
- G. Retesting required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same independent firm on instructions by Engineer. Payment for retesting will be charged to Contractor by deducting inspecting or testing charges from the Contract Price.

1.05 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or Product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions or surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment and test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to Engineer 30 days in advance of required observations.
- C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers written instructions.
- D. Submit report in duplicate within 30 days of observation to Engineer for information.

1.06 INSPECTION AT PLACE OF MANUFACTURE

- A. Products, materials, and equipment shall be subject to inspection by Engineer at place of manufacture.

- B. Presence of Engineer at place of manufacture shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for finishing products, materials, and equipment which comply with requirements of the Construction Documents.
- C. Compliance is a duty of Contractor that shall not be avoided by any act or omission on the part of Engineer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01505

MOBILIZATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Mobilization shall include obtaining permits, insurance, taxes, overhead and profit, vehicles, equipment, fuel, moving plant and equipment onto site; furnishing and erecting plants, temporary buildings, and other construction facilities, as required for the proper performance and completion of the Work
- B. Mobilization shall include the following principal items:
 - 1. Moving onto the site of materials and equipment required for first month operations including field office for Owner.
 - 2. Installing temporary construction power, wiring, and lighting facilities.
 - 3. Establishing fire protection system.
 - 4. Establishing temporary security system at job site to protect against theft and vandalism.
 - 5. Developing construction water supply.
 - 6. Providing onsite communication facilities.
 - 7. Providing onsite sanitary facilities and potable water facilities as specified. Location of portable toilet facilities must be approved by the City of Valdez prior to placement at the job site.
 - 8. Arranging for and erection of work and storage yard.
 - 9. Obtaining required permits. All permits must be on site at all times during construction operations.
 - 10. Posting OSHA required notices and establishment of safety programs.
 - 11. Having the superintendent at the jobsite full time.
 - 12. Submitting Preliminary Construction Schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01530

PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Protect existing utilities and improvements not designated for removal.
- B. Restore damaged or temporary relocated utilities and improvements to a condition equal to or better than they were prior to such damage or temporary relocation.
- C. Verify exact locations and depths of utilities shown and make exploratory excavations of utilities that may interfere with Work.
 - 1. Perform exploratory excavations as soon as practicable after award of Contract and in sufficient time in advance of construction to avoid possible delays to Work.
 - 2. When exploratory excavations show utility location as shown to be in error, notify Engineer. Perform additional potholing as required and pursuant with bid item unit prices.
- D. The number of exploratory excavations required shall be sufficient to determine alignment and grade of existing utilities.

1.02 RIGHTS-OF-WAY

- A. Access to lands or rights-of-way for the Work will be provided by Owner as shown on the Drawings.
 - 1. Nothing contained in the Construction Documents shall be interpreted as giving Contractor exclusive occupancy of the lands or rights-of-way provided.
 - 2. Additional lands or rights-of-way required for construction operations shall be provided by Contractor at his own expense.
- B. Do not enter nor occupy with men, equipment, or materials, any lands outside the rights-of-way or easements shown without meeting the following requirements:
 - 1. Furnish to Owner, prior to use of any other public or private properties by Contractor in performance of Work, written authorization by the property owner for use of such property by Contractor.
 - 2. Prior to acceptance of Work by Owner, furnish Owner with written evidence, acceptable to Owner, releasing Contractor from liability to the property owner for the use of such property by Contractor.
 - 3. Take precautions necessary to preserve private and public property in immediate area of work site.

4. Total liability shall be assumed by Contractor for damage to private and/or public property during the prosecution of Work.
5. Upon completion of Work all private and public property shall be, as a minimum, restored to its conditions existing prior to the commencement of work thereon.

1.03 PROTECTION OF STREET OR ROADWAY MARKERS

- A. Do not destroy, remove, or otherwise disturb existing survey markers or other existing street or roadway markers without proper authorization.
- B. Start no pavement breaking or excavation until survey or other permanent marker points that will be disturbed by the construction operations have been properly referenced for easy and accurate restoration.
- C. Notify Engineer of the time and location that work will be done, sufficiently in advance of construction to avoid delay due to waiting for survey points to be satisfactorily referenced for restoration.
- D. Survey markers or points disturbed by Contractor without proper authorization by Owner, will be restored by Owner at Contractor's expense after Work has been completed.

1.04 GENERAL RESTORATION OF PAVEMENT

- A. Replace paved areas, including asphaltic concrete berms cut or damaged during construction with similar materials and of equal thickness to match the existing adjacent undisturbed areas, except where specific resurfacing requirements have been called for in the Contract Documents or in the requirements of the agency issuing the permit.
- B. Temporary and permanent pavement shall conform to the requirements of the Owner of the affected pavement.
- C. Pavements subject to partial removal shall be neatly saw-cut in straight lines.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION INTERFERENCES

- A. Contractor's responsibilities regarding existing utilities and construction interferences shall be in accordance with City of Valdez Standard Specifications for Public Works' Construction and with the following additional provisions.
- B. Construction interference includes:
 1. Utility or service connections within the limits of excavation or over-excavation required for the Work
 2. Utility or service connections located in the space which will be required by the Work.
 3. Utility or service connections required to be disturbed or removed to permit construction as specified under the Contract.

- C. Disturb or remove connections only with approval of Owner and following notification to owner of interfering utility or service connection.
- D. Promptly reconstruct utility or service connections removed or otherwise disturbed in original or other authorized location in a condition at least as good as prior to such removal or disturbance, subject to the inspection of individual utilities' owners.
- E. Contractor's responsibility to remove or replace shall apply even in if damage or destruction occurs after backfilling.
- F. Immediately notify owner of utility if service connection damage or destruction occurs or is discovered.
- G. During the performance of the Work, the owner of any utility affected by the Work shall have the right to enter when necessary upon any portion of the Work for the purpose of maintaining service and of making changes in or repairs to the utility.
- H. Contractor shall not be held responsible for failure to complete the Work on time to the extent that such delay was caused by failure of the owner or of the agency having jurisdiction over the utility or service connection to authorize or otherwise provide for its removal, relocation, protection, support, repair, maintenance, or replacement.
- I. Exercise extreme care not to damage existing utilities and/or new and existing facilities which do not physically constitute construction interference.
 - 1. Use equipment of such weights throughout construction operations so that existing buried utilities and/or new and existing facilities are not damaged by excessive loading.
 - 2. Contractor shall be responsible for costs of repair and/or replacement of new or existing facilities damaged by construction operations, as determined by Owner.
- J. Contact "CALL BEFORE YOU DIG" not less than 48 hours prior to starting any excavation. Notify by telephone and comply with all instructions received; the toll free number is 811.
 - 1. All utility companies may not be members of the USA System and, therefore, not automatically contacted by the above referenced telephone number.
 - 2. Contractor shall be responsible for making himself aware of utility company facilities not reported by the USA System and shall bear any and all damages stemming from repair or delay costs or any other expenses resulting from the unanticipated discovery of underground utilities.
 - 3. Notify the pertinent utilities at least two working days in advance of commencement of work at site, to examine the construction site and mark the location of the utilities' respective facilities. Verify that each utility has responsibly responded to the notification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01560

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide and maintain control over environmental conditions at the construction site and related areas under Contractor's control.
- B. Remove physical evidence of temporary facilities upon completion of the Work.
- C. Section includes:
 - 1. Dust Control.
 - 2. Water Control.
 - 3. Debris Control.
 - 4. Weed Control.
 - 5. Pollution Control.
 - 6. Explosives and Blasting.
 - 7. Barriers.
 - 8. Protection of Installed Work.
 - 9. Security.
 - 10. Chemicals.
 - 11. Hazardous waste handling and disposal is covered under Specifications Sections 013545, 022600 and 028100.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DUST CONTROL

- A. Provide positive methods and application of dust control materials as necessary to minimize dust from construction operations.

- B. Provide positive means to prevent airborne dust from disbursing into the atmosphere. See Article 3.05, this section.

3.02 WATER CONTROL

- A. Control surface or groundwater and prevent damage to the Project, the site, and adjoining properties.
- B. Furnish, place, and maintain supports and shoring required for the sides of the excavations.
- C. Properly dispose of onsite storm drainage water or groundwater and divert offsite drainage to prevent flooding, erosion, or other damage to any portion of the site or to adjoining areas.
- D. Contractor shall obtain and keep on site, all permitting required for stormwater pollution prevention or discharging of groundwater during dewatering/construction operations.

3.03 DEBRIS CONTROL

- A. Keep all areas under Contractor's control free from extraneous debris; at all times keep work area in a neat, clean, and safe condition.
- B. Initiate and maintain a specific program to prevent accumulation of debris at the site, in storage and parking areas, and along access roads and haul routes, as follows:
 - 1. Provide containers for deposit of debris.
 - 2. Prohibit overloading of trucks to prevent spillage on access and haul routes.
 - 3. Perform periodic inspections to enforce these requirements.
- C. Schedule periodic collection and disposal of debris and provide additional collection and disposal of debris whenever the periodic schedule is inadequate to prevent accumulation.
- D. If Contractor fails to clean up as provided in Construction Documents, Owner may do so and cost thereof will be charged to Contractor.

3.04 WEED CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall ensure vehicles and equipment are clean and free of seeds that could be transported to off-site locations prior to moving equipment or hauling of materials off-site. The Owner's Representative of inspector shall determine if vehicles and equipment are sufficiently clean for transportation.

3.05 POLLUTION CONTROL

- A. Prevent contamination of soil, water or atmosphere by the discharge of noxious substances from construction operations, including equipment personnel and emergency measures required to contain any spillage, and to remove contaminated soils or liquids.

1. After obtaining proper approvals, excavate and dispose of contaminated earth offsite, and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil. Costs for soils testing shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. Take special precautions to prevent harmful substances from entering public waters.
 1. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals or other substances adjacent to washes, or in sanitary or storm sewers.
- C. Control atmospheric pollutants to prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals, and to prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into the atmosphere.
- D. This project is located in Valdez, Alaska.
 1. Contact the State Health (Air Pollution Control Division) regarding special considerations concerning air quality requirements.
 2. Compliance with all rules, regulations, special stipulations and laws pertaining to air quality shall be Contractor's responsibility and the cost thereof for dust control and other air quality control permits shall be considered in the Contract lump sum price.
- E. Applications for Operating Permits and for Authority- to- Construct facilities for extracting and processing of onsite materials shall be the Contractor's responsibility.

3.06 EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING

- A. The use of explosives on the Work will not be permitted.

3.07 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations.
- B. Provide protection for plant life designated to remain. Replace damaged plant life.
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site and structures from damage.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed Work Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.
- C. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

3.09 SECURITY

- A. Protect work, existing premises, and Owner operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- B. Initiate security program in coordination with Owner's existing security system upon receipt of notice to proceed.

3.10 CHEMICALS

- A All chemicals used during project construction or furnished for project operation (i.e., defoliant, soil sterilant, herbicide, pesticide, disinfectant, polymer, reactant or of other classification) shall show approval of either the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or the U.S. Department of Agriculture. MSDS Sheets for all chemicals are required to be on site at all times during construction.
 - 1. Use of chemicals and disposal of residues shall be in strict accordance with the printed instructions of the manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01710

CLEANING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cleaning during progress of the Work and at completion of the Work, as required by conditions of the Contract.

1.02 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with codes, ordinances, regulations, and anti-pollution laws; particularly in regards to hazardous waste materials and proper disposal.

1.03 CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for Contractor's own waste, debris and cleanup on a regular basis and for maintaining a clean environment
- B. After due notice, Owner will clean up areas of Contractor's work not cleaned up and will charge Contractor the cost thereof, which charge will be deducted from payments due or to become due Contractor.
- C. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from the site periodically and dispose of it at legal disposal areas away from the site.
- D. Notwithstanding the conditions stated above, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for the collection and removal of all hazardous material pursuant with the approved Plan and Specifications provided for this project.
- E. Contractor shall execute periodic cleaning to keep the Work, the site and adjacent properties free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and wind-blown debris, resulting from Construction operations under Contractor's control.
- F. Should the Work involve flammable or combustible liquids, Contractor shall be responsible for removing and disposing of same from project site.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Immediately prior to the inspection for substantial completion of the Work, the Contractor shall:
 - 1. Remove Contractor's waste materials and rubbish from the site.
 - 2. Remove all bafflers and other protective devices.
 - 3. Thoroughly clean site to leave it in a rake clean condition, ready for use by Owner.

B. Immediately prior to the final inspection for completion of the project, Contractor shall:

1. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
2. Prior to final completion, conduct an inspection of all work areas to verify that the entire work is clean.
3. Maintain work in a clean condition until the Owner determines the Work and the Project are complete.
4. Promptly remove from the vicinity of the completed work, all rubbish, unused materials, concrete forms, construction equipment, and temporary structures and facilities used during construction.

C. Final acceptance of the Work by Owner will be withheld until Contractor has satisfactorily complied with the foregoing requirements for final cleanup of the Project site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01730

OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION.

- A. Operating and maintenance information shall be provided for all equipment and material and shall consist of the names and addresses of the manufacturer, the nearest representative of the manufacturer, and the nearest supplier of the manufacturer's equipment and parts, as well as the following items of information.
1. Lubrication Information: This shall consist of the manufacturer's recommendations regarding the lubricants to be used and the lubrication schedule to be followed.
 2. Control Diagrams: Diagrams shall show internal and connection wiring. All wires shall be marked.
 3. Start-Up Procedures: These instructions consist of equipment manufacturer's recommendations for installation, adjustment, calibration and troubleshooting.
 4. Operating Procedures: These instructions consist of the equipment manufacturer's recommended step-by-step procedures for starting, operating, and stopping the equipment under specified modes of operation.
 5. Preventive Maintenance Procedures: These instructions consist of the equipment manufacturer's recommended steps and schedules for maintaining the equipment.
 6. Overhaul Instructions: These instructions consist of the manufacturer's directions for the disassembly, repair and reassembly of the equipment and any safety precautions that must be observed while performing the work.
 7. Parts List: This list consists of the manufacturer's recommendations of number of parts which should be stored by the Owner and any special storage precautions which may be required.
 8. Spare Parts List: This list consists of the manufacturer's recommendations of number of parts which should be stored by the Owner and any special storage precautions which may be required
 9. Specific Information: When items of information not included in the above list are required, they will be provided as described in the specification for the equipment.

1.02 TRANSMITTAL PROCEDURE

- A. Two copies of the specified operating and maintenance information shall be provided. The information shall be organized in the binders in numerical order by the specification number assigned in the project manual. The binders shall be provided with a table of contents and tab sheets to permit easy location of desired information.

- B. If manufacturer's standard brochures and manuals are used to describe operating and maintenance procedures, such brochures and manuals shall be modified to reflect the model or series of equipment used on this project. Extraneous material shall be crossed out neatly or otherwise annotated or eliminated.

1.03 PAYMENT

- A. Monies retained from progress payments made to the Contractor will not be released until acceptable operating and maintenance information is delivered to the Engineer for Owner.

1.04 FIELD CHANGES

- A. Following the acceptable installation and operation of an equipment item, the item's instructions and procedures shall be modified and supplemented by the Contractor to reflect any field changes or information requiring field data.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01740

WARRANTIES AND BONDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contractor's One Year warranty.
- B. Product and Service Warranties.
- C. Preparation and submittal.
- D. Time and schedule of submittals.

1.02 CONTRACTOR'S ONE YEAR WARRANTY

- A. Unless otherwise provided, materials and equipment incorporated into Work shall be new and, where not specified, of the most suitable grade of the respective kinds, for the intended use, and workmanship shall be in accordance with construction practices acceptable to Owner.
- B. Unless otherwise provided, warrant equipment, materials, and labor furnished or performed under this Contract against defects in design, materials and workmanship (unless furnished by Owner), for a period of twelve months (unless longer guarantees or warranties are provided for elsewhere in Construction Documents in which case the longer guarantees or warranties shall prevail) after final acceptance, regardless of whether furnished or performed by Contractor or subcontractors of any tier.
 - 1. Upon receipt of written notice from Owner of any defect in equipment, materials, or labor during the applicable warranty period, due to defective design, materials or workmanship, the affected items or parts thereof shall be redesigned, repaired or replaced by Contractor at a time acceptable to Owner.
- C. Perform tests Owner may require to verify that redesign, repairs and replacements comply with requirements of Contract.
 - 1. Costs incidental to such redesign, repair, replacement and testing, including the removal necessary to gain access, shall be borne by Contractor.
- D. Warrant redesigned, repaired or replaced work against defective design, materials and workmanship for a period of twelve months from and after date of acceptance thereof.
 - 1. Should Contractor fail to promptly make the necessary redesign, repair, replacement and test, Owner may perform or cause to be performed the same at Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Contractor and its surety or sureties shall be liable for the satisfaction and run performance of the warranties as set forth herein.

1.03 PRODUCT AND SERVICE WARRANTIES

A. Warranty to Owner:

1. That materials and equipment furnished will be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by Construction Document.
 2. That Work will be free from defect not inherent in the quality required or permitted.
 3. That Work will conform to requirements of Construction Documents.
- B. Work not conforming to requirement, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective.
- C. Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- D. If required by Owner, furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FORM OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Bind in commercial quality 8-1/2 x 11-inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers.
- B. Cover: identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.
- C. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in sequence of Table of Contents of Project Manual, identifying each item with number and title of specification section in which specified, and name of Product or work item.
- D. Separate each warranty of bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing.
 1. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary.
 2. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, manufacturers, and suppliers within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work.
 - 1. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until the Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain run information, and are notarized.
- C. Co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

3.03 TIME OF SUBMITTALS

- A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within ten days after acceptance.
- B. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
- C. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within ten days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

3.04 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide duplicate notarized copies.
- B. Execute and assemble transferable warranty documents from Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers.
- C. Submit prior to final Application for Payment.
- D. For items of Work delayed beyond date of Substantial Completion, provide updated submittal within 10 days after acceptance, listing date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01800 GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1.0 General

- A. The geotechnical report described below was the basis of design for the Project.
- B. The report is not part of the Contract Documents and is made available for information only. The use of information contained in the geotechnical report does not relieve the Contractor from complying with the provisions of Article 4.02 of the General Conditions.
- C. Neither the City of Valdez nor the Engineer assumes responsibility for conclusions or interpretations made by a Contractor based on the information contained in the geotechnical report.
- D. No conclusions or interpretations based on the information contained in the geotechnical report will relieve a Contractor from fulfilling the terms of the Contract.

2.0 Geotechnical Report

- A. A geotechnical report was developed by Shannon and Wilson in March 2021. A copy of that report is attached herewith for review. The report includes trenching, shoring, dewatering and includes the new sewer lift station site but should not be considered representative of the entire trenching/excavation work.

3.0 Differing Subsurface Conditions

- A. Contractors shall account for potentially differing subsurface conditions based on results from excavations during construction operations.

4.0 Pipe Bedding and Backfill

- A. High Ground Water: In areas of construction at or below the groundwater level, complete conformance to the plans and specifications shall be required (Class C required for Bedding).
- B. No Ground Water: In areas where no ground water is encountered, processed/screened select native material may be used for pipe embedment/bedding with the following limitations:
 - 1. Excavated native material is screened to ensure 100% of the material passes a ¾" sieve. (material larger than ¾" will be encountered in the native material and will not be acceptable to be used as bedding material unless it is screened).
 - 2. Excavated native material that is not screened may only be utilized as trench backfill material from top of bedding to bottom of pavement section (bottom of Type 2 Aggregate Base).

5.0 Groundwater Conditions

- A. Seasonal fluctuation on soil moisture content and groundwater levels should be anticipated depending on precipitation, irrigation, runoff conditions and other factors. Seasonal saturation of near-surface soil should be anticipated.
- B. Temporary dewatering measures may be required for all trenching operations and/or building footings.
- C. Water encountered in excavations shall be disposed of by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.
- D. Contractor shall insure that dewatering operations have the proper BMPs installed prior to starting excavations and do not cause erosion and sediment discharge, damage to adjacent properties, or damage the subgrade soils at the bottom of excavations.
- E. Contractor shall comply with all state and federal regulations regarding discharging water pursuant with EPA guidelines.
- F. Contractor shall submit a Dewatering Plan to the City and Engineer for approval prior to commencing dewatering operations.

END OF SECTION

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

SHANNON AND WILSON
MARCH 2021

SECTION 01870
TRAFFIC MAINTENANCE AND SAFETY

1.0 GENERAL

The Contractor shall conduct the Work in such a manner as will obstruct and inconvenience traffic as little as possible. Existing traveled roads and their adjacent streets within the work area shall be kept open and in a good, dust free and safe condition for traffic at all times. The Contractor shall remove any material or debris on a daily basis resulting from or caused by operations and repair any damage which may result from operations.

The Contractor shall continually provide access to businesses, parking lots, residences, garages and farms. When access must be temporarily denied due to construction operations, such as installation of a buried pipeline directly in front of a driveway, the Contractor shall notify the property owner, or responsible party, of such closure not less than 24 hours in advance of closure. The notification must be in writing with a copy to the Resident Project Representative and include an estimated duration of the closure.

The Contractor shall at all times during the progress of the Work provide, erect and maintain all the necessary barricades, danger signals, temporary striping and signs, provide a sufficient number of flaggers and take all the necessary precautions for the protection of the Work and safety of the public. Illuminate barricades and obstructions at night with reflectorized signs and lights from sunset to sunrise.

The Contractor shall keep all roads open to two way traffic unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. If the roadway is not sufficiently safe to maintain two way traffic, one way traffic will be allowed. The Contractor shall abide by the terms and conditions stipulated in the approved ADOT permits and have a copy of the permit on the premise during construction operations withing ADOT Right-of-Way.

2.0 TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

The Contractor will be required to conform with a traffic control plan at all times while working within the public right of way. The traffic control plan shall be in accordance with *Part VI Standards and Guides for Traffic Controls for Street and Highway Construction, Maintenance, Utility, and Incident Management Operations*, latest edition, as prepared by the U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration. Traffic control plan shall be American Traffic Safety Services Association (ATSSA) Certified.

The traffic control plan must be submitted to the Engineer and the governmental agency having jurisdiction over the road for approval prior to construction commencing. The Contractor must submit the traffic control plan sufficiently in advance of construction to allow ample time for review and approval

3.0 DETOURS

The Contractor may request detouring thru traffic in those work areas where it is impractical or impossible to safely maintain traffic. Any detour requests must be approved by the Engineer and the governmental agency having jurisdiction over the road to be detoured and the detour route. Any allowed detours will be subject to the following conditions:

1. Maintaining the detour in good condition.
2. Providing and maintaining the detour marking signs.
3. When the detour is no longer necessary, repair the detour route to original or better condition.

4.0 TEMPORARY TRENCH ROAD PATCHES

The Contractor shall replace all removed paving daily with an approved premix (cold patch) or compacted road base if coned off to prevent traffic from accessing work area and shall place the final trench patch as soon as practical or as directed by the governmental agency having jurisdiction over the road. The Contractor will be responsible for maintaining the temporary patch until such time as the permanent pavement patch is in place. Any settlement or irregularities which develop in the temporary patch shall be corrected immediately.

All perpendicular street crossings shall receive temporary patches.

All other paved areas along the pipeline alignments not mentioned will require temporary patches.

5.0 EMERGENCY AGENCY NOTIFICATION

The Contractor shall notify police, fire and ambulance agencies when traffic patterns are to be altered due to construction operations. Such notifications shall be in writing with a copy to the Engineer and submitted at least 24 hours in advance of construction commencing.

6.0 CLEANUP

During periods when the Contractor is not working and at least daily, lanes open for traffic must be cleared of dirt, debris and all other material. Barricades and flashers shall be placed sufficiently close together so that there is no question about the required routes for traffic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072100
BUILDING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.** This Section includes the following:
- 1.** Extruded Polystyrene perimeter foundation and slab
 - 2.** Polyisocyanurate rigid insulation at exterior furred walls
 - 3.** Blown in Batt Fiberglass at roof and exterior walls.
 - 4.** Spray Applied Urethane foam for sealing window, doors, and rim joists
 - 5.** Vapor retarders.
- B.** Related Sections include the following:
- 1.** Division 6: Section "Rough Carpentry" for Plywood specification
 - 2.** Division 7 Section : "Air Barrier"
 - 3.** Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for installation in wall assemblies
 - 4.** Division 15 Section "Mechanical Insulation."
- C.** Minimum Thermal Resistance values of construction assemblies (R value)
- 1.** Provide a minimum of R-21 batt insulation in 6" Exterior Wall Assemblies- fill entire void where shown on Wall Assemblies, Sections and Details.
 - 2.** Provide a minimum of R-49 Insulation at all Roof Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A.** Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B.** Layout showing orientation of laminated composite polystyrene wall panels to metal stud framing, windows, thicknesses, fastener spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastening panels.
- 1.** Delegated design submittal to include structural calculations for wall panels accounting for wind loading pressure values in structural drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A.** Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B.** Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method

indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
 1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
 3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.
 4. Cover plastic and foam plastics with non-combustible surface typically.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION, BELOW GRADE FOUNDATION WALLS, SLABS

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:
 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - 1) InsulFoam
 - 2) DiversiFoam Products.
 - 3) Dow Chemical Company.
 - 4) Owens Corning.
 - 5) Pactiv Building Products Division.
 2. Type VI, 1.80 lb/cu. ft. (Under Slab, Exterior Foundation walls)
- B. Molded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and density indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:
 1. Available Manufacturers:

- a. InsulFoam Products
 - b. DiversiFoam Products.
 - c. Manufacturers with a third-party certification program satisfying model building code mandatory requirements for foam plastics.
- 2. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS)
 - a. Type II, 1.5 lb/cu. ft. (Insulation at Wall)
 - b. HD Composite (Insulation at roof)

2.3 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION, USE ABOVE GRADE ON PERIMETER CONCRETE WALL

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Foil Faced: ASTM C1289, foil faced, Type I, Class 1 or 2.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. RMax Insulation
 - b. Johns Manville
 - c. Carlisle SynTec Systems
 - d. Manufacturers with a third-party certification program satisfying model building code mandatory requirements for foam plastics.

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Global 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation and cover boards to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
 - 1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
 - 2. Installation of both roof and wall panels
 - 3. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content:
 - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.

2.5 BLOWN IN GLASS-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Basis of Design: Certainteed, Optima
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Knauf
 - 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
 - 3. Johns Manville.
 - 4. Owens Corning.

- C.** Blown in Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C764, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes not more than 5, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- 1.** Free of Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with 100 percent acrylic binders and no formaldehyde.
 - 2.** Recycled Content: Provide thermal insulation with recycled content so post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content is not less than 60 percent.
 - 3.** Rapidly Renewable Content: Provide thermal insulation with not less than 4 percent.
 - 4.** Provide wall insulation full-thickness of stud cavity unless indicated otherwise.
 - 5.** Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product compatible with insulation and air and water barrier materials, and with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates. 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of [70] g/L or less.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A.** Polyethylene Vapor Retarders:
- 1.** Covered applications at Walls and Roof: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.
 - 2.** Exposed applications at walls and soffits: 6 mil, laminated, fire retardant. ASTM E 1745, Class A Flame spread, ASTM E 84, meets or exceeds NFPA 701, White.
 - 3.** Underslab and Crawlspace: Laminated, fiber reinforced, ASTM E 1745, 10 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.03 perm.
 - a.** Basis of Design: Raven Industries, Vaporblock 10
 - 1)** Substitutions per 01600
 - 4.** Roof Assemblies
 - a.** VapAir Seal 725TR Air/Vapor Barrier - a 40-mil composite consisting of 35-mils of self-adhering rubberized asphalt laminated to a 5-mil woven polypropylene film.
 - b.**
- B.** Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
- C.** Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.
- D.** Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and has demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.7 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

- A.** Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by insulation manufacturers for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor-retarder facings.
- B.** Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.
- C.** Spray applied urethane insulation for insulating rim joists and sealing around windows, doors, and other openings:
- 1.** Any qualified manufacturer

2. Any qualified installer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Install laminated wall panels with both urethane adhesive and mechanical fasteners. Insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- D. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Blow In Insulation tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- F. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches (1219.2 mm) below exterior grade line.

- B.** On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
- C.** Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection course with joints butted. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.
- D.** Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection course with joints butted.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A.** Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B.** Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C.** Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm side and in locations indicated within construction, unless other directed otherwise.
 - 1.** Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- D.** Install blown in batt insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1.** Completely fill cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2.** When installing acoustic glass fiber blanket insulation, place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3.** Maintain 3-inch(76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
 - 4.** Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 - 5.** For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches(2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A.** Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B.** Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1.** Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
 5. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
 - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
 6. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
 - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction
 - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity
- C.** Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C 1015 and manufacturer's written instructions. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.
1. For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with CIMA's Bulletin #2, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."
- D.** Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.
 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A.** General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives, sealants, or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
1. Extend vapor retarder into window, door, vent and any other penetrations in exterior envelope and lap under air infiltration barrier. Seal vapor retarder against framing.
 2. Seal Vapor retarder against steel decking. When sealing perpendicular to steel decking fill voids in decking flutes with closed cell spray applied urethane insulation to complete the membrane.
 3. Lap vapor retarder a minimum of 6" with continuous sealant at lap joint.
- B.** Before installing vapor retarder, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape or sealant according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- C.** Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- D.** Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder. For penetrations that are concealed, provide manufactured gaskets or fill penetration with approved fire stopping.

- E.** Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder. Contractor to call for inspection / review of vapor retarder and insulation a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of gwb.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A.** Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07 25 00

WATER RESISTIVE AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.** Supply labor, materials and equipment for a mechanically attached water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier membrane system, suitable for open joint cladding where designs allow for permanent UV exposure.
- B.** Product is to be part of tested wall assembly meeting NFPA 285.
- C.** Complete Work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein to bridge gaps and seal the water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier membrane against air leakage and water intrusion.
 - 1.** Rainscreen Wall Assembly meeting requirements of NFPA 285
 - 4.** Seismic and expansion joints
 - 5.** Openings and penetrations of window and door frames, store front
 - 6.** Piping, conduit, duct and similar penetrations
 - 7.** Screws, bolts and similar penetrations
 - 8.** All other air leakage pathways in the building envelope
- C.** Install primary water-resistive vapour permeable air barrier, flashings, lap integrated seam tapes, sealants, and all related accessories as required by the manufacturer to achieve a continuous air barrier assembly.

2.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A.** Section 07 60 00 Flashing

3.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A.** American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC): ATCC 127 - Test Method for Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test.
- B.** ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1.** ASTM D 828 - Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheet
 - 2.** ASTM E 84 - Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - 3.** ASTM E 96/E 96M - Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - 4.** ASTM E 283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - 5.** ASTM E 2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials
- C.** International Code Council Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES): ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers.

4.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Submittal including current product data sheets, details and installation instructions for the mechanically attached water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier membrane components and accessories.
- B. Submit samples of the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's sample warranty

5.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source: Water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier membrane components and accessories must be obtained as a single-source membrane system to ensure total system compatibility and integrity.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications
 - 1. Manufacturer of specified products listed in this Section to have minimum 8 years of continued experience in the manufacture and supply of highly vapor permeable water resistive air barrier products successfully installed in similar project applications.
 - 2. Manufacturer of specified products listed in this Section to have experienced in-house technical and field observation personal qualified to provide expert technical support.
- C. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide water-resistive, vapor permeable air barrier meeting the following fire-test characteristics.
 - 1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84
 - 2. Flame spread index: 25 or less
 - 3. Smoke developed index: 450 or less

6.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to current Product MSDS and/or Product Data Sheets for proper storage and handling.
- B. Deliver materials to the job site in undamaged and original packaging indicating the name of the manufacturer and product.
- C. Store roll materials flat or on end in original packaging. Protect rolls from direct sunlight and inclement weather until ready for use.

7.1 COORDINATION

- A. Deliver materials to the job site in undamaged and original packaging indicating the name of the ensure continuity of the water-resistive vapour permeable air barrier system throughout the scope of this section.

8.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Submit request for alternates in accordance with Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements.
- B. Submission to include:
 - 1. Evidence that alternate materials meet or exceed performance characteristics of specified Product requirements as well as documentation from an approved independent testing laboratory certifying the minimum physical dimensions, tensile strength, fire burning characteristics, vapor permeance and air leakage rates of the water-resistive vapour permeable air barrier membrane.
 - 2. Manufacturer's complete set of details for water-resistive vapour permeable air barrier membrane system showing a continuous plane of water and air tightness throughout the building enclosure.
 - 3. Manufacturer of alternate materials has experienced in-house technical and field observation personal qualified to provide expert technical support

9.1 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty in which manufacturer agrees to provide replacement material for water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier sheets installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions that fails due to material defects within 20 years of the date of Purchase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1.01 MATERIALS

- A. Primary self-adhered water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier membrane components and accessories must be obtained as a single-source to ensure total system compatibility and integrity.
- B. Basis of Design Product Selection:
 - 1. Primary self-adhered air barrier sheet membrane shall be WrapShield SA® Self-Adhered Water-Resistive Vapor Permeable Air Barrier Sheet by VaproShield, a zero VOC self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheet membrane consisting of multiple layers of UV stabilized spun-bonded polypropylene having the following properties:
 - a. Color: Orange with allowable UV exposure for 180 days total before being covered by cladding
 - b. Air Leakage: < 0.01 cfm/sq.ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178
 - c. Water Vapor Permeance tested to ASTM E 96 Method B: 50 perms
 - d. Water Resistance tested to AATCC 127, 550 mm hydrostatic head for 5 hours: No leakage
 - e. Tensile Strength tested to ASTM D 828: 44.8 lbf/inch (68 N/mm), machine direction; 25 lbf/inch (37.3 N/mm), cross-machine direction
 - f. Application Temperature: Ambient temperature must be above 20 degrees F
 - g. Surface Burning Characteristics tested to ASTM E 84: Class A, Flame-spread index of less than 10, Smoke-development index of less than 15
 - h. Physical Dimensions: 0.026 inches (0.65 mm) thick and 59 inches (1.5 m) wide and 8.26 oz per sq. yd.

C. WATER-RESISTIVE VAPOR PERMEABLE TRANSITION AND FLASHING MEMBRANE

- 1. Self-adhered air barrier transition and flashing membrane shall be RevealFlashing SA™ by VaproShield, a zero VOC self-adhered water-resistive vapor permeable membrane having the following properties:
 - a. RevealFlashing SA™ Black: 11-3/4 inches or 19 2/3 inches wide x 164 feet long
 - b. Air Leakage: < 0.0000263 cfm/sq. ft. @ 75 Pa (0.000134 L/s/m sq @ 75 Pa) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178
 - c. Water Vapor Permeance tested to ASTM E 96 Method B: 50 perms (2875ng/Pa.s.m²)
 - d. Water Resistance tested to AATCC 127, 550 mm hydrostatic head for 5 hours: No leakage

F. VAPROLIQUI-FLASH VAPOR PERMEABLE WATER RESISTIVE FLASHING

- 1. Window/door flashing and other penetrations shall be VaproLiqui-Flash by VaproShield, a liquid-applied vapor permeable air barrier flashing material with

vapor permeance and resistance to air leakage properties compatible with the primary air barrier membrane.

2.02 PENETRATION SEALANT

- A. Provide sealant for penetrations as recommended by manufacturer and as specified under Division 07 Section: Sealants. Appropriate sealants shall be Dow 758 or VaproLiqui-Flash.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the Work of this section. Notify architect in writing of any discrepancies. Commencement of the Work or any parts thereof shall mean acceptance of the prepared substrates.
- B. All surfaces must be sound, clean and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants detrimental to the adhesion of the water resistive air barrier flashings. Fill voids, gaps in substrate to provide an even surface. Strike masonry joints full-flush.
- C. Minimum application temperature self-adhered membrane flashings to be above 20 degrees F (minus 6.0 degrees C).
- D. Ensure all preparatory Work is complete prior to applying primary water-resistive weather barrier membrane.
- E. Mechanical fasteners used to secure sheathing boards or penetrate sheathing boards shall be set flush with sheathing and fastened into solid backing.
- D. Install air barrier in accordance with manufacturers written installation instructions.

3.02 COORDINATION OF SELF-ADHERED VAPOR PERMEABLE AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheets may be installed vertically or horizontally over the outside face of exterior sheathing board or substrate.
- B. Complete detail Work around corners, wall openings, building transitions and penetrations prior to field applications.
- C. Install self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheet over the outside face of exterior sheathing board or substrate, measure and pre-cut into manageable sized sheets to suit the application conditions.
- D. Install self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheet complete and continuous to substrate in a sequential overlapping weatherboard method starting at bottom or base of wall and working up.
- E. Stagger all end lap seams.
- F. Roll installed membrane with roller to ensure positive contact and adhesion with substrate.

3.03 BUILDING TRANSITION CONDITIONS

- A. Tie-in to all adjacent materials, weather barrier sheeting, foundation walls, and at the interface of dissimilar materials with self-adhering air barrier transition and flashing membrane.
- B. Align and position self-adhered air barrier transition and flashing membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Provide minimum 3 inch lap on to substrates.
- C. Ensure minimum 3 inch overlap at side and end laps of membrane.
- D. Roll membrane and lap seams with roller to ensure positive contact and adhesion.

3.04 WINDOW, DOOR AND OTHER WALL OPENINGS

- A.** To avoid waste, predetermine best method and sequence to the install self-adhered air barrier transition and flashing membrane around window or wall openings subject to the opening size and installation of window, door or louver type.
- B.** Wrap self-adhered air barrier transition and flashing membrane into wall openings to cover sill, jambs and head. It is not required to install continuous sheets through corners.
- C.** Remove release film, align flashing membrane and apply pressure to ensure positive contact. Roll Lap seams to ensure adhesion. Provide lap seams to shed water.
- D.** Install preformed self-adhered corner flashing membrane into corners over flashing membrane.
- E.** Subject to window installation requirements, install preformed sill pan system and seal to installed self-adhered air barrier window flashing membrane with sealant.
- F.** Install windows in accordance with window manufacturer's details and cover nail flange with flashing tape. Install flashing tape along jamb and across head flanges of window and seal to installed self-adhered air barrier transition membrane. Roll tape to ensure positive contact to substrate. Seal exposed leading edge of tape.
- G.** For windows without nail flange, install specified aluminized tape around perimeter of opening to accommodate placement of backer rod and sealant between window frame and self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier membrane.

3.05 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT PENETRATIONS

- A.** Mechanical pipe, electrical conduit and/or duct work must be secured solid into position prior to installation of self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier membrane.
- B.** Electrical services penetrating the wall assembly and self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier membrane must be placed in appropriate conduit and secured solid into position.
- C.** Install manufactured flanged penetration sleeves as recommended by sleeve manufacturer.
- D.** For straight sided penetrations, cut and fit self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier to accommodate sleeve, install specified single sided flashing tape to seal the air barrier membrane to ductwork or preformed flange sleeve.
- E.** For pipe penetrations, refer to manufacturer's standard details.

3.06 VERTICAL APPLICATIONS

- A.** For vertical applications, align sheets with an 'inside' or 'outside' corner to avoid wrinkles and miss-alignment of subsequent applications.
- B.** Measure and pre-cut into manageable sized self-adhered sheets to suit the application conditions.
- C.** Hang self-adhered sheets over wall and extend down to lowest point of wall. Allow for excess material at bottom of wall to accommodate tie-ins and connections to adjacent surfaces.
- D.** Align and position self-adhered membrane, remove release film and press firmly into place. Provide minimum 3 inch overlap at side and end laps of membrane. Roll membrane and lap seams with roller to ensure contact and adhesion.
- E.** Continue to remove release film and apply pressure to ensure positive contact onto wall substrate.
- F.** Install subsequent sheets of self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheets in overlapping weatherboard format. Ensure sheets lay smooth and flat to surfaces. Roll membrane and lap seams with roller to ensure contact and adhesion.

3.07 HORIZONTAL APPLICATIONS

- A.** For horizontal applications, align sheets and begin installation of water-resistive weather barrier at bottom or lowest point of wall.
- B.** To avoid wrinkles and miss-alignment of subsequent applications it is recommended to pre-mark or "Snap" a level line to work from. Measure and pre-cut into manageable sized sheets to suit the application conditions.
- C.** Allow for excess material at bottom of wall to accommodate tie-ins and connections to adjacent surfaces.
- D.** Align and position self-adhered membrane, remove release film and press firmly into place. Provide minimum 3 inch overlap at all side and end laps of membrane. Roll membrane and lap seams with roller to ensure contact and adhesion.
- E.** Continue to remove release film and apply pressure to ensure positive contact onto wall substrate.
- F.** Install subsequent sheets of self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheets in overlapping weatherboard format. Ensure sheets lay smooth and flat to surfaces. Roll membrane and lap seams with roller to ensure contact and adhesion.

3.08 BATTENS AND VENTILATION STRIPS FOR RAIN SCREEN CLADDING SYSTEMS

- A.** Provide and install specified battens and ventilation strips under cladding systems.
- B.** Install horizontal starter strip or vent strip at base of wall, vertical battens and top vent strip, secure into solid backing ready for installation of cladding system.
- C.** Coordinate spacing of battens and vent strips to accommodate cladding system.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A.** Protect wall areas covered with primary water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier from damage due to construction activities, high wind conditions, and extended exposure to inclement weather.
- B.** Review condition of water-resistive weather barrier prior to installation of cladding. Repair, or remove and replace damaged sections with new membrane.
- C.** Recommend to cap and protect exposed back-up walls against wet weather conditions during and after application of membrane, including wall openings and construction activity above completed primary water-resistive weather barrier installations.
- D.** Remove and replace water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier affected by chemical spills or surfactants.

END OF SECTION 07 25 00

SECTION 07412

STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.** Section includes standing-seam metal roof panels.
- B.** Related Sections:
 - 1.** Section 07 42 93 "Soffit Panels" for metal panels used in horizontal soffit applications.
 - 2.** Section 0720 "Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal panels used for transitions, eave, fascia, and ridge applications.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A.** Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at the Alaska State Fair Livestock Pavillion
 - 1.** Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2.** Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 3.** Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 4.** Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
 - 5.** Review structural modifications at existing upper roof during and after roofing.
 - 6.** Review flashings, special details, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
 - 7.** Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
 - 8.** Review temporary protection requirements for existing and new metal panel systems during and after installation.
 - 9.** Review procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
 - 10.** Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A.** Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1.** Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
 - 2.** Delegated Design Submittal for calculation of panel clip fastening: Submit calculations of clip fasteners signed by Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Alaska.
- B.** Shop Drawings:
 - 1.** Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
 - 2.** Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches .
- C.** Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
 - 1.** Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D.** Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
 - 1.** Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A.** Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B.** Product Test Reports: For each product for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C.** Field quality-control reports.
- D.** Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A.** Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A.** Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B.** UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.

- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
 - 1. Build mockup of typical roof area include, ridge, rake and eave flashing and accessories; approximately 48 inches x length of panel by full thickness, including attachments, structural underlayment, and accessories. Mock-Up can remain in place as part of work once approval has been given by Engineer and Architect.
 - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.
 - 1. Remove and install only as much roofing as can be reinstalled in one day. Protect existing fiberboard panels from exposure to rain.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components for a period of three years from the time of substantial completion of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 2. Warranty Period: Twenty years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes:** Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weathertightness Warranty:** Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weathertight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 20 year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance:** Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration:** Air leakage of not more than when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure:** No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance:** No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- E. Wind-Uplift Resistance:** Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. Uplift Rating: **UL 90**

- F.** FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.

1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- **105**.

- G.** Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 140 deg F

2.2 STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A.** General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting raised side edges of adjacent panels with joint type indicated and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips in side laps. Include clips, cleats, pressure plates, and accessories required for weathertight installation.

1. Steel Panel Systems: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with ASTM E 1514.

- B.** Vertical-Rib, Seamed-Joint, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels Formed with vertical ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels, engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Magic Metals, Inc. PROPANEL, 22 GA., 16" wide panel or comparable product by one of the following:

- a. Advanced Architectural Products.
- b. AEP Span; a BlueScope Steel company.
- c. Architectural Building Components.
- d. Architectural Metal Systems; a Nucor company.
- e. CENTRIA Architectural Systems.
- f. Magic Metals, Inc.
- g. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
- h. Morin; a Kingspan Group company.
- i. Petersen Aluminum Corporation.
- j. Ryerson, Inc.
- k. Ultra Seam, Inc.
- l. Union Corrugating Company.
- m. VICWEST.

2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation, coating designation; structural quality. Pre-painted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

- a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034 inch (22 Gauge)
- b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer

- c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- 3. Clips: One-piece fixed and Two-piece floating to accommodate thermal movement.
 - a. Material: 0.064-inch- nominal thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet.
- 4. Panel Coverage: 16 inches
- 5. Panel Height: 1.5 inches – 2 inches

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Sub-framing and Furring: ASTM C 645; cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M, coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide galvanized steel sections as indicated on structural drawings for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide formed pre-finished flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements

demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- B.** On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C.** Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D.** Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1.** Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2.** Sealed Joints: Form non-expansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 3.** Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 4.** Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a.** Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 FINISHES

- A.** Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B.** Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C.** Steel Panels and Accessories:
 - 1.** Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a.** Provide custom paint color for Flashings and trims to match existing
 - 2.** Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A.** Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1.** Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B.** Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C.** Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A.** Miscellaneous Supports: Install new sub-framing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 Structural Drawings, and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations. (Coordinate any manufacturer recommendations with structural drawings)

3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A.** General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 - 1.** Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 - 2.** Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
 - 3.** Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 - 4.** Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 5.** Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 - 6.** Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 - 7.** Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B.** Fasteners:
 - 1.** Steel Panels: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C.** Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D.** Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

- E. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panel Installation:** Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at each purlin with fasteners as provided by approved engineered calculations.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
 4. Watertight Installation:
 - a. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend in writing by manufacturer as needed to make panels watertight.
 - b. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 - c. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum **6-inch (152-mm)** end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation:** Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim:** Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- H. Roof Curbs:** Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- I. Pipe Flashing:** Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service:** Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.

- B.** Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C.** Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D.** Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A.** Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B.** Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07412

SECTION 07 42 13
FORMED METAL PANEL SIDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels. (Exterior application – Exterior wall panels)

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
 - 1. Exposed-fastener, metal wall panels.
 - 2. Concealed fastener, metal soffit panels.
 - 3. Manufacturers original printed color sample
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Metal Panels—each type: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For [exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels] [concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels] [metal liner panels], for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to be included in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by the manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Installation warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.

- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
- 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products:
 - 1. Basis of Design Products:
 - a. Vertical Metal Siding: AEP Span Box Rib (1-1/2" profile depth); 22 gauge
 - 1) Widths: 36" coverage—vertical orientation, exposed fastener
 - 2) Patterning and extent described on Exterior Elevations
 - 3) Color: Regal Blue or Architect approved eq.
 - b. Metal Soffit Panels: AEP Span Flush Panel Metal Siding; (1" profile depth); 22 gauge
 - 1) Widths: 12" coverage—exposed fastener
 - 2) Reference Reflected Ceiling Plan for type and orientation
 - 3) Color: Old Town Grey
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces
- F. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028 inch
 - b. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 hot-dip galvanized coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
 - 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 - 3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or pre-molded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, end walls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
 - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
 - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
 - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:

1. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions
2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
 - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL PANELS

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.

3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- E. Watertight Installation:
1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
 2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

07 42 13

SECTION 07 60 00
METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.** This Section includes sheet metal flashing and trim in the following categories:
 - 1.** Exposed trim.
 - 2.** Edge flashing.
 - 3.** Window/door flashing.
 - 4.** Misc. Flashing
 - 5.** Exterior Louvers

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A.** General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A.** Product Data including manufacturer's material and finish data, installation instructions, and general recommendations for each specified flashing material and fabricated product.
- B.** Shop Drawings of each item specified showing layout, profiles, methods of joining, and anchorage details.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A.** Installer Qualifications: Engage an experience Installer who has completed sheet metal flashing and trim work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A.** Coordinate Work of this Section with interfacing and adjoining Work for proper sequencing of each installation. Ensure best possible weather resistance, durability of Work, and protection of materials and finishes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A.** Galvanized Steel Sheet at cavity wall: ASTM A 526/A 526M, G 90, commercial steel, or ASTM A 527/A 527M, G 90, lock-forming quality, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet(24 GA.)
- B.** Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated, commercial-quality steel sheet complying with ASTM A 755/A 755M, G 90 coating designation, coil coated with high-performance fluoropolymer coating; not less than 0.0336 inch thick.
 - 1.** High-Performance Organic Coating: Fluoropolymer two-coat system with fluoropolymer coat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 605.2.
 - 2.** Color and Gloss: As selected from full range of manufacturer's standard colors.
 - a.** Sheet metal is to match color of surrounding material.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

- A.** Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene; nonhardening, nonskinning, nondrying, nonmigrating sealant.
- B.** Elastomeric Sealant: Generic type recommended by sheet metal manufacturer and fabricator of components being sealed and complying with requirements for joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- C.** Adhesives: Type recommended by flashing sheet metal manufacturer for waterproof and weather-resistant seaming and adhesive application of flashing sheet metal.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A.** Sheet Metal Fabrication Standard: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations of SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item indicated.
- B.** Comply with details shown to fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that fit substrates and result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance once installed. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- C.** Form exposed sheet metal Work that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- D.** Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams in aluminum with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
- E.** Expansion Provisions: Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

- F. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
- G. Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces at locations of contact with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- H. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of sheet metal exposed to public view.
- I. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as sheet metal component being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by sheet metal manufacturer.
 - 1. Size: As recommended by SMACNA manual or sheet metal manufacturer for application but never less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.4 SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. General: Fabricate sheet metal items in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than that listed below for each application and metal.
- B. Exposed Trim (including flashing and trim around louvers and escutcheons) – Match color of surrounding metal surfaces. If surrounding surfaces are not comprised of painted metal surfaces verify color with Architect. Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: 24 gauge, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Fascia, Window trims, soffit trims, misc. flashings: Shop-fabricated, prefinished metal coping system:
 - 1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: 24 gauge, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Finish: Two Coat Fluoropolymer coating.
 - 3. Color: Match color of surrounding metal surfaces
 - 4. Accessories: Provide minimum 3" cleats at 24" o.c.
- D. Counter Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 - 1. Coil-Coated Galvanized Steel Sheet: 24 gauge, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Finish: Two coat Fluoropolymer coating.
 - 3. Color: Match color of surrounding metal surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions under which sheet metal flashing and trim are to be installed and verify that Work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA's

"Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Anchor units of Work securely in place by methods indicated, providing for thermal expansion of metal units; conceal fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install Work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weatherproof.

- B. Color: Sheet Metal flashing is to match surrounding wall surface. Architect to approve sheet metal colors and locations for each color utilized.
- C. Install exposed sheet metal Work that is without oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
- D. Windows: Provide wind cleats as required to secure flashing. Minimum 32" o.c. unless engineering calculation is provided increasing width between wind cleats
- E. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed sheet metal Work. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in Work cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weatherproof and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- F. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards. Fill joint with sealant and form metal to completely conceal sealant.
 - 1. Use joint adhesive for nonmoving joints.
- G. Separations: Separate metal from noncompatible metal or corrosive substrates by coating concealed surfaces, at locations of contact, with asphalt mastic or other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Bed flanges of Work in a thick coat of roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces, removing substances that might cause corrosion of metal or deterioration of finishes.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure sheet metal flashing and trim Work during construction is without damage or deterioration other than natural weathering at the time of Substantial Completion.
- C.

END OF SECTION 07 60 00

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.** This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications:

- 1.** Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces:
 - a.** Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - b.** Joints at siding materials as indicated
 - c.** Other joints as indicated

- B.** Related Sections include the following:

- 1.** Division 9 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A.** Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

- B.** Provide joint sealants for applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A.** Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A.** Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.

- B.** Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A.** Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

- 1.** When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A.Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A.Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B.Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A.Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B.Single-Component Non sag Polysulfide Sealant :

1. Products:
 - a. Pacific Polymers, Inc.; Elastoseal 230 Type I (Gun Grade).
 - b. Polymeric Systems Inc.; PSI-7000.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: galvanized steel, wood.

C.Multicomponent Nonsag Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:

1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 756 H.P.
2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 50.
4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - a. Use O Joint Substrates: galvanized steel.

D.Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:

1. Products:

- a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
- b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
- 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
- 3. Class: 25.
- 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
- 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
- a. Use O Joint Substrates: galvanized steel.

E. Multi-component Non sag Urethane Sealant:

- 1. Products:
 - a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Sikaflex - 2c NS TG.
 - b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; NP 2.
 - c. Tremco; Vulkem 227.
 - d. Tremco; Vulkem 322 DS.
- 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and NS (nonsag).
- 3. Class: 25.
- 4. Uses Related to Exposure: T (traffic) and NT (nontraffic).
- 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O Joint Substrates: (galvanized steel, wood).

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex : Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.

B. Products:

- 1. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
- 2. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
- 3. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 PREFORMED TAPE SEALANTS

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Tape Sealant: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape sealant with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

- 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
- 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
- 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

B. Expanded Cellular Tape Sealant: Closed-cell, PVC foam tape sealant; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

- 1. Type 1, for applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
- 2. Type 2, for applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.6 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A.General:** Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A.Primer:** Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B.Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces:** Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C.Masking Tape:** Non staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A.Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.**
- B.Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.**

3.2 PREPARATION

- A.Surface Cleaning of Joints:** Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
- 1.** Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2.** Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a.** Concrete.
 - b.** Masonry.
 - 3.** Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4.** Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a.** Metal.

- b. Glass.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

D. Tooling of Non sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Installation of Preformed Tapes: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated

joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

SECTION 08 11 03

STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.** This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Standard hollow-metal steel doors.
 - 2. Standard hollow-metal steel frames.
- B.** Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Insulation" for urethane insulation at exterior hollow metal units.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Sealants" for continuous sealant around door frames.
 - 3. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glazed lites in standard steel doors and frames.
 - 4. Division 8 Sections for door hardware for standard steel doors.
 - 5. Division 9 painting Sections for field painting standard steel doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A.** Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A.** Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance and finishes for each type of steel door and frame specified.
- B.** Shop Drawings: In addition to requirements below, provide a schedule of standard steel doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
 - 1. Elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details.
 - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles.
 - 4. Details and locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 6. Details of anchorages, accessories, joints, and connections.
 - 7. Details of glazing frames and stops showing glazing.
 - 8. Details of conduit and preparations for electrified door hardware and controls.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain standard steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store doors and frames under cover at Project site. Place units in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Avoid using non-vented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber.
 - 1. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
 - 2. Benchmark Doors; a division of General Products Co., Inc.
 - 3. Ceco Door Products; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - 4. CURRIES Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - 5. Deansteel Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 6. Fleming Door Products Ltd.; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
 - 7. Kewanee Corporation (The).
 - 8. Mesker Door Inc.
 - 9. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
 - 10. Republic Builders Products Company.
 - 11. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.
 - 12. Timely Frames

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A60 (ZF120) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- D. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), Class A coating; mill phosphatized.
- E. Supports and Anchors: After fabricating, galvanize units to be built into exterior walls according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide items to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50 respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI A250.8.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel and Flush panel w/ Relites
 - 2. Core Construction
 - a. (Interior Doors): Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core that produces doors complying with ANSI A250.8.
 - b. (Exterior Doors) Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than R-11.
 - 1) Locations: Exterior doors and interior doors where indicated.
 - 2) Standard Vertical Steel-Stiffener Core: Minimum 22 gage steel-stiffeners at 6 inches on-center construction attached by spot welds spaced not more than 5" on centers. Spaces between stiffeners filled with fiberglass insulation (minimum density 0.8#/cubic ft.).
 - 3) Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch) thick steel, Model 2 (Fully welded, seamless face and edges). (SDI-100)
 - 4) Polyurethane core.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
 - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.

4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.0747-inch thick end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Interior Doors:** Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with door requirements. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI A250.4 for physical-endurance level:
- 1) Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Minimum
 - 2) **16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm)** thick steel, Model 2 (Fully welded, seamless face and edges).
1. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as door face sheets to comply with ANSI/SDI A250.6 and the following minimum sizes:
 2. Hinges: Minimum 0.123 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 3. Pivots: Minimum 0.167 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 4. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.1046 inch thick.
 5. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.1046 inch thick.
- C. Exterior Doors:** Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior door requirements. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI A250.4 for physical-endurance level:
- 1) Level/Model: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty),
 - 2) **16 gauge (0.053-inch - 1.3-mm)** thick steel, Model 2 (Fully welded, seamless face and edges) minimum. SDI A60
 - 3) Thermal Performance test: SKI 113
 2. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as door face sheets to comply with ANSI/SDI A250.6 and the following minimum sizes:
 3. Hinges: Minimum 0.123 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 4. Pivots: Minimum 0.167 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 5. Lock Face, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.1046 inch thick.
 6. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.1046 inch thick.
 7. Polyurethane foam core
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.**

2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

- A. General:** Comply with ANSI A250.6 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames:** Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior frame requirements.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners and seamless face joints, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 18 gauge, 0.0478-inch thick steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.042-inch thick steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Basis of Design: Timely Knock-down frames
 - a. Casing: TA-8 Steel Casing,
 - b. Color: Charcoal (CC401)
- C. Exterior Frames:** Thermally Broken frames fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior frame requirements.
1. Provide exterior door frames with thermal performance in accordance with ASTM C1363 and tested for resistance to air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E283
 2. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners and seamless face joints , unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 16 gauge, 0.0598-inch thick steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.042-inch thick steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Fill void in frames with low expansion foam – coordinate with electronic door hardware.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement:** Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as frames to comply with the following minimum sizes:
1. Hinges: Minimum 0.123 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 2. Pivots: Minimum 0.167 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 3. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.
 4. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.
- E. Supports and Anchors:** Fabricated from electrolytic zinc-coated or metallic-coated steel sheet.
- F. Jamb Anchors:**
1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- G. Floor Anchors:** Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
- H. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.**

2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors:** Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed. Moldings shall be flush with door surface.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings:** Formed integral with standard steel frames, minimum 5/8 inch high, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames:** Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate standard steel doors and frames to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Standard Steel Doors:
 - 1. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
- C. Standard Steel Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - 2. Sidelight Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints; fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches in height.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches in height.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof more than 96 inches in height.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Provide plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare standard steel doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
 - 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI A250.8.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of door or frame.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings such that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of doors and frames.
5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 1. Finish standard steel door and frames after assembly.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for reglazing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- C. Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"; remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel; comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- D. Shop applied Paint Finish per Specification Section 09900 Interior Painting:
 1. Colors: As selected from Manufacturers Full Color range
 2. Note separate colors for exterior doors and frames.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of standard steel doors and frames.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.
- B. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.

2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install standard steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Standard Steel Frames: Install standard steel frames for doors, sidelights, borrowed lights and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI 105.
1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - b. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - e. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - f. Apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with mortar, grout, and plaster containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
 - e. Frame doors with 1 18 ga. king stud and 1 18 ga. trimmer minimum at each jamb door. Weld studs at door jambs together. Refer to drawings for additional detailing information.
- C. Standard Steel Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.

- c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
- 2. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and with standard steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c., and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.
- E. Perimeter Insulation and sealing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 7 Section "Insulation" and with standard steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install spray applied urethane within internal cavity of thermally broken frames prior to installation. Protect exposed face of frames from exposure to and contact with urethane insulation. Trim excess from frame prior to installation.
 - 2. After frame is installed and anchored with face mounted, dimpled anchors, fill remaining void around frame with spray applied urethane, protecting exposed face of frame.
 - 3. Seal around frame with continuous sealant on both sides of frame in accordance with Specification section 8 "Sealants".

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including standard steel doors or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Clean grout and other bonding material off standard steel doors and frames immediately after installation.
- C. Finish-Coat Touchup: Carefully install door and relite frames to avoid damage to the frames. Touch up any damaged frames with Manufacturer provided paint matching Factory Installed powder coat finish.
- D. Galvannealed Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08 11 03

SECTION 08 53 13

VINYL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes vinyl-framed windows.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for vinyl windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For vinyl windows.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Product Schedule: For vinyl windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of vinyl window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating vinyl windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace vinyl windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
 - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
 - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
 - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - e. Failure of insulating glass.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain vinyl windows from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Basis of Design Product: Jeldwen Premium
 - 1. Glazing: Low E, 366, Argon
 - 2. U Value: .027 or lower
 - 3. SHGC: 0.24 or lower
 - 4. VT: 0.55 or higher
 - 5. Finish: Dark Bronze Exterior, White or Grey interior

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
 - 1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Performance Class: **CW**
 - 2. Minimum Performance Grade: **50**
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor as indicated on Drawings
- D. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC as indicated on Drawings
- E. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Rated for not less than 30 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E90 and determined by ASTM E413.

- F. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Capable of resisting impact from windborne debris based on testing glazed windows identical to those specified, according to ASTM E1886 and testing information in ASTM E1996 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 VINYL WINDOWS

- A. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:
1. Fixed.
- B. Frames and Sashes: Impact-resistant, UV-stabilized PVC complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
1. Finish: Integral color, as indicated on Drawings
 - a. Interior Color: White
 - b. Exterior Color: Dark Bronze
 2. Gypsum Board Returns: Provide at interior face of frame.
- C. Glass: Clear annealed glass, ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
1. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered where indicated on Drawings
 2. Lites: Two
 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
 4. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface or Sputtered on second surface
- E. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190 with two lites and complying with impact-resistance requirements in "Window Performance Requirements" Article.
1. Exterior Lite: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
 - a. Tint: Clear
 - b. Kind: Fully tempered.
 2. Interior Lite: ASTM C1172 clear laminated glass with two plies of float glass.
 - a. Float Glass: As required by performance requirements indicated.
 - b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.090 inch or as required by performance requirements indicated
 3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
 4. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic on second surface or Sputtered on second surface
- F. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal
1. Dual Glazing System:

- a. Interior Lite: Glass
 - b. Exterior Lite: Insulating-glass unit
- G. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
 - 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
- H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate vinyl windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze vinyl windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, compatible with window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units. Provide manufacturer's standard finish to match window units.
- E. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of vinyl extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant reinforcement.
- F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
 - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**END OF SECTION
08 53 13**

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A.** Work under this section includes the complete door hardware requirements for the project. Quantities listed are for the Contractor's convenience only and are not guaranteed. Items not specifically mentioned, but necessary to complete the work shall be furnished, matching the items specified in quality and finish.
- B.** Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 8 Section "Standard Steel Doors and Frames"

1.2 REFERENCES

- A.** Standards: Current edition at date of bid.
 - 1. ADAAG - Americans with Disabilities Act, "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities"
 - 2. ANSI/BHMA A156.18 - Materials and Finishes
 - 3. Underwriters Laboratories - Building Materials Directory
 - 4. UL 10C - Underwriters Laboratories, "Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies".
 - 5. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - "Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities"
- B.** Codes:
 - 1. International Building Code

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A.** General Requirements: Submittals shall be in accordance with Division 1 "Submittal Procedures".
- B.** Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data for each item of finish hardware.
- C.** Hardware Schedule: Submit a detailed Door Hardware Schedule.
 - 1. The submitted Door Hardware Schedule shall indicate the complete designation of every item required for each door or opening.
 - 2. Furnish cover sheet listing title of project as shown on the Contract Documents, name, address, phone and fax numbers of Owner, Architect, Contractor, and Supplier, name of Certified Hardware Consultant, and date of submittal.
 - 3. List each opening individually under separate headings in the same order as the door schedule. Do not group like or similar doors under a single heading. Do not continue headings on separate pages.

4. Each heading shall indicate opening location, handing, degree of opening, door size, type, fire rating, and Door and Frame material.
5. Indicate product Manufacturer and incorporate cross-reference to symbols used in Article 2.14 Hardware Groups.
6. Include an index indicating door, heading, and page numbers and locking function for each opening.
7. Locations shall be included and miscellaneous hardware items.
8. A cross reference for abbreviations or symbols used shall be included.
9. Schedules in coded or horizontal format are unacceptable.
10. Submittals not conforming to these requirements will be returned without review, for re-submittal. Following is an example of the required format:

1 Sgl. Door #104 - Reception 100 to Office 104	LH 90°
HW-2 3-0 x 7-0 x 1-3/4" x 20 Minute x Type C	SC WD x HMF
3 Each Butts	MC TA2714 US26D (652) 4.5 x 4.5 x 1/2MS
1 Lockset	SC L9070R 06L 630 LH
1 Door Closer	LCN 4041 Alum./689 x Hinge Face Mtg. x STB
1 Kick Plate	TI B4EKP - 10 x 34.5 - US32D x B4E x CTSK
1 Wall Stop	TR 1270CX-SV US26D (626)
1 Set Gasket	PE S88D - 17' per Set

11. Processing: Hardware schedules will not be reviewed by the Architect until they have been reviewed and approved by Contractor.
12. Revisions: The Door Hardware Submittal shall be kept current throughout the project duration. Revisions incorporated shall be submitted in accordance with the above requirements. Submit only cover sheet and revised pages. Clearly identify changes from previous submittal content.

- D. Samples: If requested by the Architect, submit one (1) sample of each exposed hardware category, finished as required, and tagged with full description for coordination with the hardware schedule. Samples will be reviewed, by the Architect, for design and finish only, compliance with other requirements is the responsibility of the Contractor. Units which are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal procedures may be used on the project.
- E. Color Samples: Submit set of color charts and physical samples of each product requiring color selection.
- F. Key Schedule: Upon completion of the Key meeting specified under Paragraph 2.13 C., submit Two (2) copies of a key schedule indicating the complete project key system for approval. Obtain approval prior to proceeding with lock portion of the project.
- G. Operations and Maintenance Data.
 1. Submit Maintenance and Operations Manuals under the provisions of Division 1 "Submittal Procedures".
 2. Manuals shall contain final copy of the Finish Hardware Submittal, Product Data, Parts Lists and Diagrams, Key Schedule, Installation Instructions, and Warrantees.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Supplier:

1. Finish hardware shall be supplied by a recognized Door Hardware supplier who has been furnishing hardware in the same area as the project for a period of not less than five (5) years.
 2. Factory direct, authorized, and stocking distributor of the Exit Devices, Locksets and Door Closers.
 3. Employ an Architectural Hardware Consultant, certified by the Door and Hardware Institute.
- B.** Source: Obtain each kind of Hardware (Butts, Locksets, Exit Devices, Door Closers, etc.) from only one manufacturer.
- C.** Installer: Finish hardware shall be installed only by experienced tradesmen in compliance with trade union jurisdictions, either at the door and frame fabrication plant or at the project site.
- D.** Templates: Furnish hardware templates for each fabricator of doors, frames and other work to be factory prepared for the installation of hardware. Upon request, check the shop drawings of such other work to confirm that provisions will be made for the proper installation of hardware.
- E.** Regulatory Requirements:
1. Comply with applicable local and state current building codes.
 2. Hardware for fire-rated openings shall also be in compliance with fire building codes applicable to the district in which the building is located. Provide only hardware which has been tested and listed by "UL" for the types and sizes of doors required, and which complies with the requirements of the door and door frame labels. Provide Door Closers, Automatic self latching bolts, coordinators, gasketing, and astragals if required to conform to label requirements.
 3. Comply with the requirements of ICC/ANSI A117.1, Accessible and Usable Building and Facilities.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING AND STORAGE

- A.** Packaging: Each item or package is to be separately tagged with identification related to the final hardware schedule. Complete installation instructions shall be included in the packages.
- B.** Storage: Provide a dry locked room at the jobsite for the storage of the hardware.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A.** Finish hardware shall be guaranteed against defects in workmanship and operation for a period of one year, backed by a factory guarantee of the hardware manufacturer. The following products shall be guaranteed for periods beyond one year:
1. Locks – Two Years
 2. Door Closers – Ten Years
 3. Panic Devices – Three Years

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Furnish the following extra materials, which shall be delivered directly to the Owner prior to substantial completion.

1. One set of Special Tools required for installation and adjustment.
2. Extra Hardware:

Quantity	Description	Factory Number
Six (6)	Interchangeable Core Padlocks	_____
Two (2)	Locksets	_____

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturers: Products may be furnished by the manufacturers listed under "As Specified" below, or equivalent products of type, grade, design, and function from manufacturers listed under "Acceptable Substitutions".

Product	As Specified	Acceptable Substitutions
Butt Hinges	McKinney (MC)	Bommer, Hager
Stainless Steel Continuous Hinges	Stanley (ST)	Stanley
Locksets and Latchsets	Best (BE)	None
Cylinders and Keying	Best (BE)	None
Exit Devices	Precision (PR)	None
Door Closers	Stanley (SH)	None
Kick & Mop Plates	Trimco (TR)	Tice, Rockwood
Wall and Floor Stops	Trimco (TR)	Rockwood
Overhead Stop and Holders	ABH Manf. (ABH)	GJ, Rixson
Weatherstrip & Thresholds	Pemko (PE)	National Guard, Reese
Silencers	Trimco (TR)	Rockwood

2.2 FINISH

- A. General: Unless specifically indicated otherwise, provide architectural hardware in the following finishes.
1. Finish in general shall be: US15D, Satin Nickel Plated (BHMA 619), unless otherwise approved.

2.3 BUTT AND CONTINUOUS HINGES

- A. Quantity (per Leaf):
1. Door openings up to 60": 2 each.
 2. Door openings 60 to 90": 3 each.
 3. Doors over 90": Furnish one additional for each 30" increment or fraction thereof.
- B. Sizes:

1. 1-3/4" Exterior & Vestibule Doors: 5 x 4-1/2"
 2. 1-3/4" Interior Doors up to and including 36": 4-1/2 x 4-1/2"
 3. 1-3/4" Interior Doors over 36": 5 x 4-1/2"
- C. Width of Hinges shall be as required to clear projecting trim or other conditions to allow maximum degree of opening.
- D. Butt Hinges shall have non-removable pins (NRP - Set Screw in Barrel).
- E. Hinges shall have Flat Button Tips.
- F. For unusual size or weight doors, furnish type, size and quantity recommended by the hinge manufacturer.

2.4 LOCKSETS AND CYLINDERS

- A. Lever Design: Furnish all Lever Handle Locksets and Latches in 06L Design
- B. Backset: 2-3/4"
- C. The Locksets and Latchsets shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratories for A label and lesser class doors.
- D. Cylinders:
1. Provide 7 Pin "Full Sized" Key Removable Interchangeable Cores.
 2. Provide appropriate cylinder type, length, collars, and cam type to operate specified Locksets and Exit Devices.
- E. Provide Curved Lip Strikes with adequate projection to protect door trim. Provide flat, flush lip strikes for pairs of doors with overlapping Astragals.
- F. Provide manufacturers standard wrought or plastic strike boxes.

2.5 PANIC DEVICES AND FIRE EXIT HARDWARE

- A. Size Exit Devices in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations.
- B. Provide U.L. Listed Fire Exit Hardware at rated openings.
- C. Lever Trim: Exit Device Lever Trim shall match design specified under 2.4.A.
- D. Provide Mullion Angle Brackets for installation in narrow stop frames.

2.6 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Drop Plates: Furnish drop plates where doors have insufficient height top rails, or where Regular Arm Door Closers are used in conjunction with Concealed Overhead Stops.

- B. Provide special closer mounting as required where interference with weatherstrip or sound seals occurs.
- C. Furnish cold weather fluid, at exterior & vestibule doors. Furnish non-flammable fluid at fire rated openings in conformance with UL Test Standard 10C.
- D. Furnish Spacer Blocks and/or shoe supports where frame stop does not provide for adequate support for the parallel arm soffit shoe.
- E. Furnish Fifth Hole Spacers or Shoe Supports where required by Frame configuration.
- F. Furnish Door Closers with Metal Covers.MC Option).

2.7 KICK AND MOP PLATES

- A. Kick and Armor Plates shall be applied to the Push Side of the Door, Mop Plate applied to the Pull Side.
- B. Plates shall be beveled four edges (B4E) and countersunk for screws.
- C. Height: Kick Plates: 10", Mop Plates: 6", Armor Plates: 34"
- D. Plates shall be furnished with width as required to provide 1/4" clearance at sides of doors, stops, sound seal, or weatherstrip.

2.8 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Furnish Overhead Stop and Holders sized as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Furnish Overhead Stop and Holders with special shims, brackets, or special template mounting where required.
- C. Where wall stops are not applicable, furnish floor stops 1215CKU Series, or Overhead Stops if required.

2.9 THRESHOLDS

- A. Fasteners: Furnish Thresholds with 1/4" - 20 x 2" Flat Head Sleeve Anchors.

2.10 WEATHERSTRIP AND GASKETING

- A. Furnish weatherstrip and gaskets for complete perimeter of opening, including mullions, and astragals.

2.11 DOOR SILENCERS

- A. Furnish Rubber Door Silencers for openings not specified to have Smoke Gasketing or Weatherstrip.

- B. Quantity: Furnish three (3) for each single door frame, and four (4) for each pair of door frames.
- C. Type: Trimco 1229A.

2.12 KEYING

- A. All Keyed products (Locksets, Cylinders, Deadlocks, etc.) specified in this Section shall be keyed to per City of Valdez standards.
- B. Provide temporary brass Construction Cores and Keys during the construction period. Plastic Construction Cores are unacceptable.
- C. The Finish Hardware Supplier shall meet with the Owner to prepare the permanent keying schedule. Submit Key Schedule for approval in accordance with paragraph 1.3 F.
- D. The Permanent Cylinders, Change Keys, and Control Keys, prepared according to the approved keying schedule, shall be transmitted directly from the manufacturer to the Owner, prior to substantial completion. The General Contractor shall remove the construction cylinders and install the permanent cylinders. All Construction Cylinders shall be returned to the Finish Hardware Supplier.
- E. All Permanent Cores and Keys shall be sent directly to the Owner via Registered Mail, Return Receipt Requested.
- F. Stamp all Keys "Do not Duplicate" and with change designation as directed.
- G. Furnish—subject to review and approval by City of Valdez:
 - 1. Six (6) Building Grand Master Keys
 - 2. Six (6) Master Keys per Set
 - 3. Four change keys per Lockset or Cylinder.
 - 4. Six Construction Keys
 - 5. Two Construction Control Keys
 - 6. Two Permanent Control Keys

2.13 HARDWARE GROUPS – TBD

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examination: Examine Doors, Frames, and related items for conditions that would prevent the proper application and operation of the Doors and Finish Hardware. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.
- B. Provide solid blocking for wall mounted components.

- C. Fasteners: Check conditions and use fastening devices as needed to securely anchor the hardware as per manufacturer's published templates. Self-tapping sheet metal screws are not acceptable.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount units at heights as recommended in "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (2001)" by Doors and Hardware Institute, except as indicated below. Products not specifically covered shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer templates and instructions.

1. Hinges:
 - a. Top Hinge: 7-1/4", Top of frame rabbet to centerline of hinge.
 - b. Bottom Hinge: 12-1/4", Bottom of Frame to centerline of hinge
 - c. Intermediate Hinges: Centered, equal spacing between top and bottom hinges.
2. Mortise Lock Strikes: 40", bottom of frame to centerline of Strike.
3. Push and Pull Plates: 42", bottom of frame to centerline of plate.

- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Cutting and Fitting: Wherever cutting and fitting are required to install hardware surfaces which will be painted or finished at a later time, install each item completely and then remove and store in a secure place. After completion of the finishes, re-install each item.
2. Finishes: Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.
3. Install Fire Rated Openings to comply with NFPA 80.
4. Door shall swing to the maximum degree that project conditions will allow. The swings indicated on the floor plan are intended to depict direction and do not indicate full degree of opening.
5. Trim Exit Devices to provide 1-1/2" clearance between End Cap and hinge jamb stop face and/or stop applied weatherstrip.
6. Door Closers shall be located to allow maximum degree of opening that project conditions will allow. Door Closers shall not be used to stop the door, except for models equipped with an integral stop-on-the-arm feature.
7. Overhead Stops: Furnish Overhead Stop and Holders with maximum degree of opening that project conditions will allow.
8. Wall Stops: Locate Wall Stops intended for use with Lever Handle Locksets and Exit Devices at the Centerline of the Spindle or Pull.
9. Floor Stops: Locate Floors Stops at maximum degree of opening that project conditions will allow. Do not locate Floor Stops where they create a hazardous condition. Stops should be located no more than 1/3 Door width from the latch edge of the Door.
10. Thresholds: Set Thresholds in a bed of butyl rubber sealant in conformance with Division 7 requirements. Remove excess sealant. Caulk exterior threshold edges and joints to exclude moisture. Do not attach Thresholds that provide transition from concrete to wood floors on wood floor side of opening.
11. Weatherstrip: Mount and adjust Rigid Jamb Weatherstrip prior to mounting Parallel Arm Door Closers. Weatherstrip shall be installed to provide a continuous seal at head and jambs. Do not notch Weatherstrip for Door Closer shoe. Provide Parallel Arm 5th hole spacer of increased thickness to allow for revised location.
12. Mount Astragals on the pull side of active leaf for out-swinging applications, inactive leaf for in-swinging.
13. Smoke Gasket

- a. Completely clean frame and apply gasket in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Apply Gasket to Door rabbet of hinge jamb and to stop face of Strike Jamb and Headers, as described in Pemko's installation instructions for alternative positioning.
- C. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to insure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly.

3.3 ADJUSTMENT

- A. Wherever hardware installation is made more than one (1) month prior to acceptance or occupancy, make a final check and adjustment of hardware during the week prior to acceptance or occupancy. Clean and lubricate operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.
- B. Door Closer Adjustment: After mechanical systems have been balanced, adjust Door Closers to comply with following ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements, as modified by International Building Code:
 - 1. Closing Speed: Door Closers shall be adjusted so that from an open position of 90 degrees, the time required to move the door to an open position of 12 degrees shall be 5 seconds minimum.
 - 2. Opening Force: The maximum force for pushing or pulling a door open shall be as follows: (these forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices securing the door.
 - a. Fire Doors: The minimum opening force allowable by the appropriate administrative authority.
 - b. Exterior Doors: 10 lbf (44.4 N).
 - c. Interior Doors: 5.0 lbf (22.2 N).
 - d. Automatic Doors: Comply with ICC/ANSI A117.1, 404.3.
 - 3. Adjust backcheck to prevent damage to the closer, hardware, door and frame, and wall.
- C. Instruct Owner's Personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes

END OF SECTION 08 71 00

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.** This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior gypsum board.
 - 2. Abuse and Water-Resistant gypsum board for walls
- B.** Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 5 Metal Fabrications
 - 2. Division 6 Sheathing for Air Infiltration Barrier
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for insulation and vapor retarders installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
 - 4. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for acoustical sealants installed in assemblies that incorporate gypsum board.
 - 5. Division 9 Section "Fiberglass Reinforced Wall Panels"
 - 6. Division 9 painting Sections for primers applied to gypsum board surfaces.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A.** Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A.** Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B.** STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A.** Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide in maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M, 1396/C 1396M, or C1629 as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Gypsum Co.
 - b. BPB America Inc.
 - c. G-P Gypsum.
 - d. Lafarge North America Inc.
 - e. National Gypsum Company.
 - f. PABCO Gypsum.
 - g. USG Corporation.
 - h. Substitutions allowed in accordance with Division 1 product substitution requirements.
- B. Type X – Moisture and Impact resistant. Height as indicated on plans and wall assembly descriptions.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme IR Gypsum Panels
 - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Mold Resistance
 - 5. ASTM C 1658
 - 6. ASTM D3273 with a score of 10
 - 7. Glass Mesh Reinforced Gypsum Board

- C. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type and Type X gypsum board.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Metal Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. Expansion (control) joint.
 - d. Tear-Away L Bead
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
 - b. Gordon, Inc.
 - c. Pittcon Industries.
 - d. Substitutions allowed in accordance with Division 1 product substitution requirements.
 - e. Expansion Joint Trim – Fry Reglet CRM50-50-2-PC
 - 2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
 - 3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.

2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR, AIS-919.
 - c. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." – Seal at top and bottom of all acoustic walls.
- D. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- E. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- F. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- G. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants." – Seal at top and bottom of all classroom, toilet room, Practice Rooms, and office walls:

- H. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- I. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

2.6 TEXTURE FINISHES

- A. Primer: As recommended by textured finish manufacturer.
- B. Unaggregated Finish: Water-based, job-mixed, unaggregated, drying-type texture finish for spray application.
 - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. G-P Gypsum; Georgia-Pacific ToughRock Wall and Ceiling Texture.
 - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Wall and Ceiling Spray Texture (Unaggregated).
 - c. Substitutions allowed in accordance with Division 1 product substitution requirements.
 - 2. Texture (areas without FRP only): Very light stiple finish; match texture immediately adjacent to area.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Regular Type: Vertical surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Type X: As indicated on drawings and where required for fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. Ceiling Type: Exposed interior horizontal and ceiling surfaces.
 - 4. Impact and Moisture/Mold-Resistant Type: Located at all walls.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless specifically indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
 - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A.** General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B.** Control Joints: Install control joints [at locations indicated on Drawings according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C.** Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 4. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
 - 5. Tear Away L-Bead: Use where indicated – where wall board meets existing adjacent surfaces

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A.** General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B.** Prefill open joints, and damaged surface areas.
- C.** Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D.** Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
 - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for wall protection or ceiling tiles.
 - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view: Transom zone between low and higher ceiling.

3.6 APPLYING TEXTURE FINISHES

- A.** Surface Preparation and Primer: Prepare and apply primer to gypsum panels and other surfaces receiving texture finishes. Apply primer to surfaces that are clean, dry, and smooth.
- B.** Texture Finish Application: Mix and apply finish using powered spray equipment, to produce a uniform texture free of starved spots or other evidence of thin application or of application patterns.
- C.** Prevent texture finishes from coming into contact with surfaces not indicated to receive texture finish by covering them with masking agents, polyethylene film, or other means. If, despite these precautions, texture finishes contact these surfaces, immediately remove droppings and overspray to prevent damage according to texture-finish manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A.** Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B.** Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1.** Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2.** Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 65 13

RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.** This Section includes the following:
 - 1.** Wall base.
 - 2.** Molding accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A.** Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A.** Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F(10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F(32 deg C).

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A.** Maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than [70 deg F(21 deg C)] or more than [95 deg F(35 deg C)] , in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
 - 1.** 48 hours before installation.
 - 2.** During installation.
 - 3.** 48 hours after installation.
- B.** After post installation period, maintain temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than [55 deg F(13 deg C)] > or more than [95 deg F(35 deg C)].
- C.** Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A.** Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.

1. AFCO-USA, American Floor Products Company, Inc
2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc
3. Azrock Commercial Flooring, DOMCO
4. Burke Mercer Flooring Products
5. Endura;
6. Johnsonite
7. Roppe Corporation;

2.2 COLORS AND PATTERNS

- A. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range - See Sheet A4.1 Room Finish Schedule for color and location

2.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE

- A. Wall Base:

1. Style: Cove (with top-set toe).
2. Type :rubber, vulcanized thermoset
3. Group :solid, homogeneous
4. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch(3.2 mm)].
5. Height =6 inches(102 mm)
6. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length
7. Outside Corners: Premolded.
8. Inside Corners: Pre-moulded
9. Surface: Smooth.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic cement based formulation provided or approved by resilient product manufacturers for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written recommendations to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
 - 1. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, and dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 RESILIENT WALL BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- B. Install wall base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- C. Tightly adhere wall base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- D. Do not stretch wall base during installation.
- E. Premolded Corners: Install premolded corners before installing straight pieces.
- F. Job-Formed Corners:
 - 1. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form by cutting an inverted V-shaped notch in toe of wall base at the point where corner is formed. Shave back of base where necessary to produce a snug fit to substrate.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.

- END OF SECTION 09 65 13**

SECTION 09 72 16

DECORATIVE FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Prefinished fiber-reinforced plastic sheets and fiber-reinforced plastic laminate sheets, both adhered to gypsum board wall surfaces. Includes both metal and plastic trim.
- B. Products Not Furnished or Installed under This Section:
 - 1. Gypsum [Cementitious] substrate board.
 - 2. Resilient Base.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 9 – Gypsum [Cementitious] substrate board.
- B. Division 9 – Metal Stud Framing
- C. Division 9 - Painting & Transparent Finishes.
- D. Division 9 - Resilient Base.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
 - 2. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption (%)
 - 3. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strengths (psi) & Tensile Modulus (psi)
 - 4. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Strengths (psi) & Flexural Modulus (psi)
 - 5. ASTM D 2583- Barcol Hardness
 - 6. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
 - 7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit sufficient manufacturer's data to indicate compliance with these specifications, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard color pattern selection samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

- C. Samples for Verification: Submit appropriate section of panel for each finish selected indicating the color, texture, and pattern required.
 - 1. Submit complete with specified applied finish.
 - 2. For selected patterns show complete pattern repeat.
 - 3. Exposed Molding and Trim: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.
- D. Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for adhesives and sealants prior to their delivery to the site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to building code requirements for interior finish for smoke and flame spread requirements as tested in accordance with:
 - 1. ASTM E 84 (Method of test for surface burning characteristics of building Materials)
 - a. Wall Required Rating – Class C.
- B. Sanitary Standards: System components and finishes to comply with:
 - 1. United States Department of Agriculture (USDA) requirements for food preparation facilities, incidental contact.
 - 2. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) 1999 Food Code 6-101.11.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials factory packaged on strong pallets.
- B. Store panels and trim lying flat, under cover and protected from the elements. Allow panels to acclimate to room temperature (70°) for 48 hours prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work
- B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Furnish one year guarantee against defects in material and workmanship.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis of Design: Marlite Standard FRP

- B.** Substitutions allowed under Section 01600.

2.2 FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PANELS

- A.** Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Thickness – 0.090 inch (2.29mm) nominal
 - b. Width - 4'-0" (1.22m) nominal
 - c. Length – 10'-0" or as indicated on the drawings
 3. Tolerance:
 - a. Length and Width: +/-1/8 inch (3.175mm)
 - b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8 inch for 8 foot (2.4m) panels or 5/32 inch (3.96mm) for 10 foot (2.4m) panels
- B.** Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
1. Flexural Strength - 1.0×10^4 psi per ASTM D 790. (7.0 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
 2. Flexural Modulus - 3.1×10^5 psi per ASTM D 790. (217.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
 3. Tensile Strength - 7.0×10^3 psi per ASTM D 638. (4.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
 4. Tensile Modulus - 1.6×10^5 psi per ASTM D 638. (112.5 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
 5. Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
 6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
 7. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
- C.** Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.
- D.** Front Finish: Pebbled.
1. Color: As indicated on the Drawings. As selected by Owner/Architect from the manufacturer's full product range.
 2. Surface Pebbled surface texture.
 3. Fire Rating : Class C
 4. Size/Layout: As indicated on drawings or if not indicated on drawings balance panels on wall with equal panels on each side of wall. Panels to run full height of wall without a horizontal seam unless indicated on the drawing

2.3 MOLDINGS

- A.** PVC Trims for FRP panels:
- a. Provide at all panel edges.
 - b. Color to match panel color.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A.** Color matched joint caulking: Color Sil by Color Rite ((405) 354-3645).
 - 1. 100% silicon based colored caulking.
 - 2. Match panel color (see reference guide from ColorSIL.)
- B.** Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
 - 1. For FRP panels, per manufacturer's approved list.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A.** Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
 - 1. Verify that stud spacing does not exceed 24 inch (61cm) on-center.
- B.** Repair defects prior to installation.
 - 1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer's requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A.** Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.
- B.** Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8" inch (3 mm) clearance for every 8 foot (2.43m) of panel.
 - 1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits, or cut with shears.
- C.** For FRP panels, apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
 - 1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
 - a.** Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
- D.** For FRP panels, apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
 - 1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8 inch (3.18mm) of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
 - 2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.
- E.** Replace installations out of plumb and not aligned with adjacent panels and construction.

3.3 CLEANING

- A.** Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.
- B.** Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION 09 72 16

SECTION 09 90 12

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A.** Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A.** This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1.** Steel (Structural Steel, Misc. exposed steel sections, Handrails, Exposed roof decking, and bollards.)
 - 2.** Galvanized metal (Hollow Metal Doors and Frames)
 - 3.** Gypsum board.
- B.** Related Sections include the following:
 - 1.** Division 6 Sections for shop priming carpentry with primers specified in this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A.** Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1.** Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches(200 mm) square.
 - 2.** Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3.** Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4.** Label each Sample for location and application area.
 - 5.** Paint samples to be applied to surface similar to surface to be painted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A.** MPI Standards:
 - 1.** Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2.** Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A.** Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F(7 deg C).
 - 1.** Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2.** Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A.** Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F(10 and 35 deg C).
- B.** Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F(3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A.** Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Bennette Paint Mfg. Co., Inc.
 - 3. Color Wheel Paints & Coatings.
 - 4. Columbia Paint & Coatings.
 - 5. Davis Paint Company.
 - 6. Diamond Vogel Paints.
 - 7. General Paint.
 - 8. ICI Paints.
 - 9. Kelly-Moore Paints.
 - 10. Rodda Paint Co.
 - 11. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - 12. Spectra-Tone.
 - 13. Safe-Coat
 - 14. 3M

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A.** Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B.** Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 - 2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 - 3. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).

4. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:

- a. Acrolein.
- b. Acrylonitrile.
- c. Antimony.
- d. Benzene.
- e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
- f. Cadmium.
- g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
- h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
- i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
- j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
- k. Diethyl phthalate.
- l. Dimethyl phthalate.
- m. Ethylbenzene.
- n. Formaldehyde.
- o. Hexavalent chromium.
- p. Isophorone.
- q. Lead.
- r. Mercury.
- s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
- t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
- u. Methylene chloride.
- v. Naphthalene.
- w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
- x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- y. Vinyl chloride.

- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. See Interior Finish Key on Room Finish Schedule Sheet for interior finishes and colors
- B. Systems and glass levels are found in the MPI, APSM. All work is Premium Grade.
- C. Concrete Floor: Int. 3.2C, Water Based Sealer. Typical UNO. (Where indicated on exposed concrete floors including recesses of Refrigerator and Freezer units.)
- D. Hollow metal (Doors & Frames) and Structural Steel: Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Gloss Level 5.
- E. All exposed GWB: Epoxy Finish: Water Base Epoxy. Gloss Level 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Clean surfaces of grease, dirt, or other debris.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates (Doors and Frames): Remove loose paint, rust or other imperfections. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- B.** Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat. Notify Owners Representative between each coat of paint, prior to application of successive coat of paint.
- C.** If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D.** Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E.** Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 2. Electrical Work:
 - a. Switchgear.
 - b. Panelboards.
 - c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A.** At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B.** After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

- C.** Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D.** At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 90 12

SECTION 09 91 13
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Primers.
 - 2. Finish coatings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- E. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Exterior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint Products: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each paint product from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Water-Based, Rust-Converting Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated to transform rust into magnetite. Apply per manufacturer's writing application instructions. For use on all exterior ferrous metals.
 1. Product: Uniflex Rust Inhibitive Metal Primer, Sherwin Williams.

2.4 FINISH COATINGS

- A. High-Build Epoxy Paint, Low Gloss: High-solids, two-component epoxy; formulated for use on exterior concrete, masonry, and primed-metal surfaces.
 - 1. Gloss and Sheen Level: Manufacturer's standard low-gloss finish
 - 2. Basis of Design Product: Pro Industrial Rust Preventative Paint by Sherwin Williams Paints
 - 3. Color: Match adjoining metal panel/flashing color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems specified in this Section.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- E. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Apply paints in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in the Exterior Painting Schedule may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if compatible with intermediate and topcoat coatings and acceptable to intermediate and topcoat paint manufacturers.
- B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting: Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Metal conduit.
 - c. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - d. Fuel oil tank piping, supports, etc.
 - e. Generator and Load Bank fittings, supports, etc.
 - f. Ventilation hoods and fittings

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.

2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

END OF SECTION
09 91 13

SECTION 25630
SUBMERSIBLE PUMPING UNITS

Part I – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Submersible Well Pumps.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

The work in this section is subject to the requirements of applicable portions of the following standards:

- A. ANSI – American National Standards Institute
- B. AISI – American Iron and Steel Institute
- C. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
- D. NEMA – National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- E. AWWA – American Water Well Association
- F. ISO – International Standards Organization

Part 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMERSIBLE WELL PUMPS

- A. The head-capacity curve shall have a steady rise in head from maximum to minimum flow within the published operating region. The design operating point shall be 1,500 gpm at 250 feet TDH. Pump setting shall be per the plans.
- B. All pump bearings shall be lubricated by the pumped water.
- C. Drop pipe shall be 8-inch 304 stainless steel pipe with a check valve installed above the pump.
- D. The pump (including cable guard) shall be suitable for use in a 12-inch well-casing.
- E. The discharge shall have 6-inch or 8-inch internal pipe thread connections and adapt to a Baker Monitor pitless unit.
- F. Pump Construction:
Pump shall have extra long bearing to insure shaft alignment and stabilization. Intermediate bowls shall be ductile iron or stainless steel with glass coating for efficiency and abrasion. Impellers shall be maximum efficiency with no lead material and NSF 61 certified for potable drinking water. Taper lock shall be machined for positive locking of impeller to the pump shaft. Upthrust collar shall protect against upthrust at start up. Ductile iron or stainless steel suction adapter shall align pump and motor with an open area to provide access to pump/motor coupling. Pump to motor coupling shall be stainless steel and shall provide for alignment, balance, and power transmission. Pump shaft shall be stainless steel and shall be ground and polished for a smooth bearing surface. Pumps shall be corrosion resistant, have hermitically sealed 460 volt motor windings, sand resistant construction, and water filled.

- G. Pump shall be coupled to motor by same manufacturer.
- H. All pump parts must be available for purchase individually or in kits from the manufacturer.
- I. Pump shall be a Goulds Model 9THC submersible pump, Grundfos or equal and shall be NSF certified.
- J. The pump motor shall be approximately 9-inch diameter. Pump motor shall be 150 HP, 3450 RPM, 60 Hz, 3-Phase, 460 V stainless steel motor with a built-in temperature transmitter.

2.3 TESTING

- A. The pump shall be tested for performance by the manufacturer as standard prior to shipping.
- B. The pump manufacturer shall provide documentation to the Engineer of the following tests prior to shipment:
 - 1. Verified Performance Test
 - 2. Witnessed Verified Performance Test shall include a minimum of two operating points on the pump curve including VFD performance. A written performance report shall be provided by the pump manufacturer.

2.4 WARRANTY

- A. The warranty period shall be a non-prorated period of 24 months from date of installation, not to exceed 30 months from date of manufacture as indicated on the nameplate.

Part 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 Installation

- A. Prior to setting the pump, Contractor shall install a test pump in the production well capable of discharging 1,500 gpm to waste at the DI on Pioneer Drive for 8 hours or until the discharge water is clear. The Contractor shall install a test pump in the monitor well capable of 100 gpm to waste at the DI on Pioneer Drive for 4 hours or until the discharge water is clear. After completion of the test pumping, Contractor shall remove test pump(s) and chlorinate both wells per AWWA C654 requirements.
- B. Pump setting shall be per the plans. A well transducer shall be installed down a sounding tube in the monitoring well. The transducer shall be installed at 80 feet below ground surface.
- C. The Contractor will install all pumping equipment, drop pipe, power cable and appurtenances pursuant with manufacturer's recommendations.

- D. Contractor shall check rotation prior to initializing a field test of the equipment. In the presence of the Owner, Engineer and Contractor, a field start-up will be required to verify field performance of the newly installed pumping equipment. A representative from Grundfos is required to be present during the start-up test. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating all parties to be present for the start-up.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26000 PITLESS UNIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

Complete assembled 12" Pitless Unit System including well cap, lift-out bail, hold down hooks, lift out pipe, discharge body with support ring, spool with check valves and pressure equalizing passages.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall include:

1. The Manufacturer and Model of the Pitless Unit to be installed.
2. Detailed Specifications with Drawings of the System furnished by the manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PITLESS UNIT

The Pitless Unit shall be Baker Monitor Custom 244442, Maas or equal with 304 stainless steel wetted surfaces, 8" 304 stainless steel connection to drop pipe, 12" flanged discharge. The unit must capable of withstanding 300 psi discharge pressure, and have a minimum of 65,000 pound lift out load rating. The unit should be factory assembled, before shipping to the site. The pitless unit must conform to the Recommended Standards for Water Works and be NSF-listed.

2.02 WELL CAP

The Watertight Cap shall be secured to the pitless casing with a compression gasket. The top of the cap can be removed without affecting the sealed conduit or wiring. The heavy duty watertight cap will have a separate protected downward facing stainless steel screened well vent with pipe nipple. Construction of the cap and well vent will be of heavy duty gray cast iron and painted with a green enamel finish.

2.03 UPPER CASING

The Upper Casing is factory assembled to the discharge body, and the lift out and hold down mechanism are factory assembled to the spool. Upper casing thickness must conform to AWWA standards and be coated with a rust protective coating. The upper casing must provide a watertight connection from the discharge body to the well cap. The discharge port center line to be a minimum of 8.5 feet below grade, and the pitless upper casing to extend a minimum of 1.5 feet above grade.

2.04 SPOOL

The spool shall include 2-inch NPT per ANSI B 1.20.1 male drop pipe connection and shall be constructed of lead-free galvanized heavy-duty steel with a lead-free galvanized plating on the wetted surface of over .010 inches thick. The spool will have o-ring grooves machined into the spool retaining the o-rings when setting or pulling the system.

The positive pressure o-ring seals shall be constructed of neoprene or equivalent. Spool shall be designed to accommodate probe tubes or water samplers and NPT ports for discharge pressure taps. O-ring protection should be provided to prevent the seals from dragging on the upper casing when the pump is installed or removed.

2.05 DISCHARGE BODY

The Discharge Body shall be constructed of lead-free galvanized steel. O-ring seat to be designed to prevent crevice and galvanic corrosion. Dissimilar metals should be avoided. Discharge body designed to be strong enough to prevent distortion due to vertical movement of discharge pipe thereby allowing spool to bind in the discharge body. Minimum I.D. of the discharge body to be equal to or greater than I.D. of the well casing for ease in well servicing.

2.06 HOLD-DOWN MECHANISM

The Pitless Unit spool should have a hold down mechanism, factory assembled to spool and capable of preventing rotation of the pitless spool relative to the discharge body, at full rated locked rotor torque of the submersible pump motor. The spool must also have a factory assembled lift out pipe and bail, or spider capable of rated load, to allow lifting a water filled drop pipe and pump out of the well for service. Components to be constructed of steel with a corrosion resistant coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

The existing well casing shall be exposed adequately for proper installation of the pitless unit. Sanitary seal shall be replaced to ground surface after installation of the pitless unit. An 8' square concrete slab shall be poured around the new pitless.

3.02 INSTALLATION

The new pitless shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31100

TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Description of Work

The work covered by this Section includes the furnishing of all plant, labor, tools, equipment and materials and performing all operations in connection with the excavation, trenching, backfilling, moisture conditioning, and surface repair of all pipelines, accessories and lines connected thereto, complete including sheeting and shoring, dewatering, grading and cleanup and traffic control all in accordance with these Specifications and the applicable Drawings.

B. Definitions

1. Trench – An excavation in which the depth is greater than the width of the bottom of the trench.
2. Foundation – Material on which pipe bedding or structure is to be directly placed.
3. Bedding – Granular material that surrounds pipe or structure. Pipe bedding shall extend 12" above the pipe.
4. Maximum Density – The maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557 for the soil or aggregate under consideration.
5. Backfill – Material from top of bedding to finish subgrade or finish grade.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provisions of Testing

1. All testing for compaction will be provided by Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of any retests required due to failed tests. Test results shall be provided to the approving agency prior to paving.

B. Testing Methods

1. ASTM C94, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
2. ASTM C117, Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than No. 200 Sieve by Washing.
3. ASTM C131, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.
4. ASTM C136, Standard Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate.
5. ASTM D 1556 Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

6. ASTM D 1557 Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10-lb. (4.5-kg) Rammer and 18-in. (457-mm) Drop.
7. ASTM D2922, Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods.
8. ASTM D3017, Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods.

1.03 FREQUENCY OF TESTING

A. Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content, ASTM 1557

1. Request one test for each different class or type of material
2. Request one test when previous test is suspect, due to subtle changes in the material, as determined by the Engineer.

B. Density of Soil In-Place by Sand Cone or Nuclear Methods

1. Request a minimum of one test per lift per 500 linear feet of trench.
2. Owner or the Engineer may request testing more or less frequently as he deems appropriate.

1.04 FREQUENCY OF TESTING

A. Percent Compaction. Not less than as specified on Plans or in these Specifications.

B. Place Moisture Content. As required to achieve minimum compaction requirements.

C. Soft or Yielding Surfaces. Regardless of percent compaction obtained by test, areas that are soft and yield under the load of construction equipment ("pumping") are to be removed and replaced at no additional cost.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Results

1. Provide moisture-density curves and gradations for bedding material per ASTM D1557, ASTM C131 and ASTM C136.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Unsuitable material not to be incorporated in the work include:

1. Organic matter such as peat, mulch, organic silt or sod
2. Expansive clays

3. Material containing excessive moisture
4. Poorly graded coarse material
5. Rock or particle size in excess of 4 inches
6. Material that will not achieve density and/or bearing requirements
7. Construction debris such as broken concrete or asphalt concrete.

B. Bedding

1. Bedding material shall consist of screened native material meeting Class C requirements conforming to a gradation as specified in Section 200.03.04 and the following table:

Class	Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing Sieve
Class C	1 inch	100
	¾ inch	90-100
	3/8 inch	10-55
	No. 4	0-10

C. Backfill

1. Backfill 12 inches above the pipe zone shall consist of screened native material meeting Class E requirements conforming to the gradation specified in Section 200.03.06 and the table below.
2. Gradation

Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing Sieve
4 inch	100
¾ inch	70-100
No. 40	10-50
No. 200	0-35

3. Type 2 Class B backfill shall be imported and meet the gradation requirements specified in Section 200.01.03 and the following table:

Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing Sieve
1 inch	100
¾ inch	90-100
No. 4	35-65
No. 10	25-53
No. 16	15-40
No. 40	12-28
No. 200	2-10

4. Plastic Limits

Percentage Passing #200 Sieve	Max Plasticity Index	Max Liquid Limit
5 - 10	20	50
11 - 20	15	40
21 -30	10	35

D. Portland Cement Concrete

1. ASTM C94, 3,000 psi yield strength minimum. Concrete used in building materials shall be as specified on the Structural Plans.

E. Foundation

1. The Contractor may use any aggregate material that is free from unsuitable material for pipe foundation provided that a suitable foundation, as determined by the soils engineer, can be constructed with the material provided. Drain rock (3/4-inch) is specified under vaults and concrete structures.

F. Concrete Slurry

1. For backfill of water mains, concrete slurry shall consist of a fluid, workable mixture of aggregate, Portland cement (Type II, low alkali, 2 or 3-sack mix) and water. The aggregate materials selected for concrete slurry shall be Mortar Sand conforming to the requirements of ASTM C144 and Coarse Aggregates for Grout per Section 200.04.03 of the Standard Specifications. The slurry shall also conform to the following grading:

Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing Sieve
½- inch	100
3/8- inch	90-100
No. 4	20 - 55
No. 8	5 - 30
No. 16	0 - 10
No. 30	0 - 5

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION BY CONTRACTOR

- A. Verify all preliminary work including construction staking has been performed in accordance with the Plans and these Specifications. The Contractor shall provide all construction staking.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. General

1. Perform all excavations of every description and of whatever substances encountered to the depths indicated on the Plans, including excavation ordered by the Owner of compacted fill for the purpose of performing tests. Use open cut excavation methods unless otherwise shown on the Plans or approved by the Engineer. Remove all loose material after excavation and compact to 90% maximum density prior to placing bedding.

B. Trench Widths

1. Excavate trenches for pipe to the dimensions indicated on the Plans.
2. Maintain trench walls as vertical as possible except as required by safety standards and for that required for sheeting and shoring. If the maximum trench width of 24 inches greater than the outside diameter of the pipe is exceeded at the top of the pipe, provide necessary additional load bearing capacity by means approved by the Owner at the Contractor's expense.

C. Trench Alignment

1. The pipeline shall be laid to the alignments and grades shown on the Plans and as directed by the Owner's Field Inspector. The Contractor will provide surveying for the pipeline.
2. Water and sewer separations shall conform to the requirements of the Nevada Division of Environmental Protection (NDEP). Whenever the water main crosses over the sewer or storm drain, a vertical separation of 18 inches must be maintained or special construction methods must be employed to protect the water main pursuant with the NDEP requirements. Minimum horizontal separation must be 10 feet between water and sewer mains.

3.03 OVER-EXCAVATION

A. Unauthorized Over-excavation.

1. Fill and compact unauthorized beyond the specified grade line, at the contractor's expense, with aggregate base or bedding material.
2. Additional trenching and/or shoring required due to pipe depths or proximity to existing utilities as shown on the Plans is the Contractor's responsibility and shall be at the Contractor's expense.
3. Compact to 95 percent of the maximum density.

B. Rock.

1. Over-excavate rock encountered in trench to provide a minimum of six inches of bedding below the pipe and the minimum width at the springline.

C. Unsuitable Material.

1. Over-excavate unsuitable material to the depth required as determined by the Owner to provide required support.
2. Backfill the over-excavation with bedding and compact to at least 95% of the maximum density.
3. Foundation material may be used for stabilization below the bedding zone.
4. All unsuitable and excavated material shall be disposed of off-site at the Contractor's expense.

D. Blasting

1. Blasting will not be permitted on this project.

3.04 GRADING AND STOCKPILING

A. Grading.

1. Grade in the vicinity of the trench to prevent surface water from flowing into the trench.
2. Remove any water accumulated in the trench by pumping or other approved methods. Dewatering is not anticipated for this project; however, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to investigate the subsurface conditions of the site for the extent of the work and familiarize him/herself with the site to prepare an adequate bid for the work intended.
3. Stockpile excavated material in an orderly manner a sufficient distance back from the edges of the trench to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins.

B. Topsoil.

1. Excavate topsoil and stockpile separately.
2. Replace topsoil upon completion of backfill to the elevation and grade indicated on the Plans

3.05 SHORING AND SHEETING

- A. Shore, sheet and brace excavations as set forth in the rules, orders and regulations of the United States Department of Labor Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA). Provide detailed plans and calculations prepared by a Nevada-registered professional engineer for excavations twenty feet (20') in depth or greater or when shoring, sheeting or bracing deviates from OSHA standards. Place and remove shoring, sheeting and bracing so as no to damage adjacent improvements, utilities or utility being placed. Costs for shoring, sheeting and bracing shall be incidental to the pipe items.

3.06 OPEN TRENCH

A. Maximum Length.

1. Maximum length of open trench shall be 100 feet. Where trenches are adjacent to or cross existing roadways, the trench shall be plated or backfilled at the end of each day. Paved roadway sections shall be temporarily patched with 2-inch minimum cold-mix asphalt until permanent asphalt patch is installed.
2. The trench is open until fill is completed to adjacent finish grade elevation.

B. Temporary Provisions.

1. Furnish and install trench bracing and steel plating required to provide safe and convenient vehicular and pedestrian passage across trenches where required if permitted by the Churchill County Road Department.
2. Maintain access to emergency facilities at all times. Road closures must be authorized by the Churchill County Road Department.

3.07 AGGREGATE BASE

- A. Place the aggregate base upon backfill and embankments as indicated on the Plans. Grade the base to provide the depth and dimensions shown on the Plans. Compact the aggregate base to 95% of the maximum value determined by ASTM D1557.

3.08 FOUNDATION, BEDDING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTION

A. Foundation.

1. Place foundation when soils in the trench bottom are soft or yielding.
2. It is anticipated that foundation could be necessary in areas where groundwater is present or near the trench bottom.
3. Costs associated with dewatering and foundation shall be considered incidental to the pipe item. Dewatering is not anticipated on this project.

B. Fine Grading.

1. Accurately grade the bottom of the trench to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of pipe at every point along its entire length.

3.09 MOISTURE CONDITIONING

- A. Moisture condition all bedding and backfill materials by aerating or wetting to achieve the moisture content required to obtain the minimum percent compaction. Mix until the moisture content is uniform throughout the lift. No additional payment will be made for moisture conditioning, import or native materials.

3.10 LIFT THICKNESS

Lift Description	Maximum Loose Lift Thickness, Inches
Bedding	6
Backfill	8
Aggregate Base Surfacing	6

- A. Lift thickness may be increased if Contractor can demonstrate through a series of density tests that minimum density is achieved throughout the lift thickness.

3.11 COMPACTION

A. Compaction Methods.

1. Water consolidation, water jetting or rubber-tired tractor wheel rolling will not be allowed.

B. Pipe Haunch.

1. Hand compact initial backfill in pipe haunch with a hand compactor (J-bar) or a mechanical vibratory compactor sized to fit the narrow width between the trench wall and pipe.
2. Give special attention to provide proper compactive effort in the important pipe haunch zone.

C. Compaction Densities.

1. Thoroughly compact trench bedding and backfill to not less than the percent compaction indicated on the Plans.
2. Where not indicated on the Plans, compact bedding to 95% and backfill to 90% per ASTM 1557. In roadway sections, backfill shall be compacted to 95%.

3.12 BACKFILL FOR PIPES, VALVES, MINOR STRUCTURES AND OTHER

- A. Backfill appurtenances and structures as shown on the Plans. Where not clearly indicated, the backfill, including bedding, backfill lift, lift thickness, and compaction, shall be identical to the adjacent trench. Backfilling during freezing weather will not be permitted.

3.13 SURFACE RESTORATION

A. Grading.

1. Perform all grading adjacent to backfilled trenches and structures as necessary.

2. Leave the area in a neat and satisfactory condition.
 3. Grade area to provide proper drainage and to ensure that the existing drainage has not been changed.
- B. Surface Restoration.
1. Resurface as specified or to match all existing surfaces broken or damaged by the installation of the new work.
- C. Asphalt Patching
1. Asphalt Pavement Patching (AC) material shall be a mixture of cement grade PG64-22 per Standard Specifications Section 201.02 and Type 2 Aggregate per Standard Specifications Section 202.02. Temporary pavement patch shall be a minimum of 2 inches and placed at the end of each day. Permanent AC patch shall consist of 4 inches (or match existing) of Type 3 AC 20 hot-mix over 8 inches of Type 2 Base material compacted to 95% RC.
- D. Concrete Patching
1. All Portland Cement Concrete, unless otherwise specified, shall have a coarse aggregate gradation conforming to Size No. 67 in Subsection 200.05.03 – “Coarse Aggregates” of the Standard Specifications, shall have a 4-inch maximum slump and 6 percent entrained air. The minimum 28-day compressive strength shall be 4,000 psi. Cement shall be Type II. Maximum water/cement ratio shall be 0.45.
- E. Repairs Required by Permanent Trench Settlement
1. If at any time during a period of one year dating from the date of final acceptance of the project, there is any settlement of the permanent trenches requiring repairs to be made or should any defect appear in the system due to negligence or carelessness on the part of the Contractor, the Owner may notify the Contractor to immediately make such repairs as may be deemed necessary at the Contractor’s expense.
- F. Clean up.
1. Remove all excess soil, concrete, etc. from the premises.
 2. Leave job site in a neat and clean conditions.

3.14 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. Protect all structures, signs, vegetation, driveways, curb, gutter, sidewalks, Section corners, property corners and personal property that are not specified or shown on the Plans to be removed for the performance of the Work, from injury or damage resulting from the construction operations.
- B. All signs, structures, driveways, curb, gutter, sidewalks, driveways, vegetation, Section or property corners and personal property which are removed, injured or damaged by the

Contractor's operations shall be replaced or restored to their former state, or better, at the Contractor's expense.

- C. The Contractor shall replace any damaged, longitudinal and transverse striping prior to opening a roadway to traffic.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33100

WATER UTILITY DISTRIBUTION PIPING & FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.01 The work to be done under this section consists of furnishing labor, equipment, materials and incidentals and performing all work necessary for furnishing and installing a water pressure pipe as indicated on the Plans. This item covers the work necessary for the installation of the pipe and fittings of the sizes and classes indicated, including but not limited to, furnishing all materials, base preparation, laying and jointing the pipe, blocking, restraining, furnishing materials and equipment necessary for hydrostatic testing of the lines, and incidental work. Trench excavation and backfill shall conform to the requirements as specified in Section 31100, TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.
- 1.02 Standards shall conform to the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, "Orange Book" hereinafter referred to as Standard Specifications, sponsored and distributed by Washoe County, Sparks, Reno, Carson City and Regional Transportation Commission of Washoe County, Latest Edition, AWWA Standards and Churchill County Standard Construction Specifications.
- 1.03 References include the following:
- A. Ductile Iron Pipe
 - 1. C104-03 Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
 - 2. C105-05 Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Pipe Systems
 - 3. C110-03 Gray Iron and Ductile Iron Fittings, 3 Inch – 48 Inch for Water
 - 4. C111-07 Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
 - 5. C115-05 Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe with Ductile Iron or Gray Iron Threaded Flanges
 - 6. C150-02 Thickness Design of Ductile Iron Pipe
 - 7. C151-02 Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast for Water or Other Liquids
 - 8. C153-06 Standard for Ductile Iron Compact Fittings
 - 9. C600-05 Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and Appurtenances
 - B. Steel Pipe
 - 1. C200 Steel Water Pipe, 6-Inch and Larger
 - 2. C205 Cement Mortar Lining and Cement Mortar Coating
 - 3. C206 Field Welding of Steel Pipe
 - 4. C207 Flanges for Steel Pipe
 - 5. C208 Steel Pipe Fittings
 - C. PVC Pipe
 - 1. C605-05 Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water

2. C900-07 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 Inch – 12 Inch for Water Distribution
3. C905-07 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 14 Inch – 24 Inch for Water Distribution
4. ASTM D1785 PVC Water Pressure Pipe and Fittings – Small Diameter (Schedule 40 and Schedule 80)
5. ASTM D3034 PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings

D. HDPE Pipe

1. C901-02 Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, ½ Inch – 3 Inch

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. Small-diameter, push-on Ductile Iron Pipe shall conform to AWWA/ANSI C150/A 21.50 and rated for 350 psi working pressure. Large diameter push-on Ductile Iron Pipe shall be rated for 150 psi working pressure. The working pressure includes a surge allowance of 100 psi. Cement mortar lining conforming to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. Provide Polyethylene Encasement per AWWA C105. Standard laying length is 18 feet.
- B. Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe shall conform to AWWA/ANSI C150/A 21.50 and AWWA C115, rated for 350 psi working pressure. Cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA/ANSI C104/A21.4.
- C. Restrained Joint Ductile Iron Pipe shall conform to AWWA/ANSI C150/A 21.50, AWWA/ANSI C151/A 21.51, and AWWA C115, rated for 350 psi working pressure. Cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA/ANSI C104/A21.4.
- D. Pipe Joints
 1. Flanged Pipe: Ductile Iron, ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15 flat faced. Pressure rating equivalent to those thickness or pressure classes of the pipe. Bolts per ASTM A307, chamfered or rounded ends projecting 1/4 to 1/2 inch beyond outer face of nut. Nuts per ASTM A307, hexagonal, ANSI B18.2.2, heavy semi-finished pattern. Flanges shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C115 for Class 125 ANSI B16.1 flanges.
 2. Restrained joint pipe: Per performance requirements of AWWA C151. Boltless, integral restraining system rated for 150 psi minimum. Restrained gaskets shall be U.S. Pipe Field Lok joint restraint or approved equal. Restrained push-on joints shall be U.S. Pipe TR Flex or approved equal. Large diameter restrained joint ductile iron pipe shall be U.S. Pipe TR Flex or approved equal. Field Lok joint restraint will not be permitted for large-diameter, restrained joint ductile iron pipe.

3. Gaskets: AWWA C111. Natural rubber gaskets will not be accepted. Flange gaskets shall be of the profile type by ACIPCO (Toruseal®) or US Pipe (Flange-Tyte®). Full-face flat gaskets shall not be used for flanged applications.
4. Mechanical joint pipe: In accordance with applicable requirements of AWWA C151. Gaskets, follower glands and bolts per applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
5. Push-on joint pipe: In accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.02 DUCTILE IRON PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Ductile iron pipe fittings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53, cement lined in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4.
- B. Flanged joint fittings shall conform to AWWA C110, faced and drilled surface in accordance with ANSI Class 125 B16.1. Minimum pressure class rating of 250 psi. Bolts per ASTM A307, chamfered or rounded ends projecting 1/4 to 1/2 inch beyond outer face of nut. Nuts per ASTM A307, hexagonal, ANSI B18.2.2, heavy, semi-finished pattern. Gaskets per AWWA C111.
- C. Mechanical joint fittings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 and ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. Minimum pressure rating of 250 psi. Glands, bolts, nuts and gaskets per AWWA C110.
- D. Mechanical Restraint Adapters shall be EBAA Iron Mega-Lug, Romac Roma-Grip, no substitutes.
- E. All direct buried steel pipe shall be coated with Protecto Wrap Co. #1170 Primer and #320 cold applied tape. All valves, fittings, etc. shall receive two coats of Protecto Wrap cold applied mastic #160H.
- F. Lubricant, where required, shall be nontoxic, shall not support the growth of bacteria, and shall have not deterioration effects on the gasket material nor shall it impart taste or odor to water in the pipe.
- G. Polyethylene Encasement shall comply with ISO 8180, ANSI A21.5, AWWA C105, and ASTM A674. Encasement shall be U.S. Pipe polyethylene encasement for ductile iron pipe or approved equal.

2.03 STEEL PIPE

- A. Steel Pipe shall be designed in accordance with AWWA M11 and manufactured in accordance with AWWA C200. Steel Pipe shall be designed for 200 psi maximum working pressure which includes a surge allowance of 100 psi. Pipe shall be designed to the cover conditions as shown on the Plans. The allowable deflection shall be 3% of the pipe inside diameter for pipe with flexible coating and 2% for pipe coated with cement mortar.

2.04 STEEL PIPE COATINGS

- A. Cement mortar lining conforming to AWWA C205. Standard laying length is 40 feet. Pipe shall be cement mortar lined in the shop by the centrifugal process in accordance with AWWA C205. Cement mortar lined pipe shall be braced as required to maintain roundness during shipping and handling.

2.05 STEEL PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Steel pipe fittings shall conform to the dimensions of AWWA C208 or may be fabricated into standard or special pipe lengths. All tees, laterals and outlets shall be reinforced in accordance with AWWA M11.
- B. Gasketed joints shall conform to AWWA C200 Standard. The standard joint for working pressures up to 250 psi shall be rubber gasketed unless otherwise noted on the Plans. The difference in diameter between the inside diameter of the bell and the outside diameter of the spigot shoulder at point of full engagement, with allowable deflection, shall be no more than 0.4 inches as measured circumferentially. Shop applied coating shall be continuous to the end of the pipe on the bell end and shall be held back on the spigot end sufficiently to allow full engagement of the joint.

2.06 PVC PRESSURE PIPE

- A. PVC water pipe shall be extruded from Class 12454 B compound per ASTM D1784 providing a hydrostatic design basis (HDB) of 4000 psi. in accordance to AWWA C-900. Pipe shall have cast iron outside diameters. AWWA C-900 PVC water pipe shall be DR 18 pressure class 235 or DR 14 pressure class 305.
- B. Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC shall conform to ASTM D1785 and NSF Standard 14 specifications. Schedule 40 and 80 PVC shall have a pressure rating based on size of pipe. The maximum working pressure for 1-inch Schedule 40 PVC is 450 psi and the maximum working pressure for 2-inch Schedule 80 PVC is 370 psi. Maximum working pressure for 3-inch size pipe shall be as specified on the Plans. Threaded PVC pipe requires a 50% reduction in pressure rating stated for plain end pipe at 73 degrees Fahrenheit.
- C. Standard pipe laying length shall be 20 feet. PVC pipe dimensions and tolerances of the pipe barrel shall conform to the requirements of AWWA C900 as specified in ASTM D2122 and as specified in ASTM D2672 for Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.
- D. Solvent cement for PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D2564 and shall be listed by NSF for potable water use. Primer for PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM F656.

2.07 PVC PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Fittings for PVC pipe shall be flanged or bolted mechanical joint or push-on joint ductile iron fittings and shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10 or C153/A21.53, and ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11. All fittings shall be cement mortar lined and coated in accordance with ANSI/AWWA CI04/A21.4. Fittings for small diameter PVC pipe shall include solvent weld (slip) joints or threaded joints for Schedule 80 PVC.

- B. Mechanical joint restraining devices shall be utilized for restraining plain end PVC pipe to mechanical joint fittings as manufactured by EBBA Iron, Series 2000PV or equal. Bell restraining harnesses for PVC pipe shall be as manufactured by EBBA Iron, Series 1600 or equal. The restraining harness shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536.
- C. PVC gaskets and lubricants shall be made from materials that are compatible with the plastic material and with each other when used together. They shall be suitable for use in potable water systems and shall not support the growth of bacteria. All rubber rings shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. These rubber rings (elastomeric gaskets) shall be manufactured to conform to the requirements of ASTM F-477. One gasket shall be furnished with each length of elastomeric gasket bell end pipe.
- D. Solvent cement for pipe fittings shall conform to ASTM D2564 and shall be listed by NSF for potable water use. Primer for PVC pipe fittings shall conform to ASTM F656.

2.08 PVC GRAVITY SEWER PIPE

- A. PVC sewer pipe, fittings, couplings and joints shall comply with the size, dimensions, materials and performance requirements of ASTM D3034, SDR 35 for 4-Inch through 15-Inch. Pipe shall be furnished in 20-foot lengths with rubber-gasketed bell and spigot ends. The spigot ends of all pipe shall include a home mark to indicate proper penetration when the joint is made. Gasketed joints will meet ASTM D3212 requirements.

2.09 POLYETHYLENE PRESSURE PIPE

- A. Polyethylene pressure pipe 3 inches and larger shall be PE 3608, Pressure Class 100, DR 17. The pipe shall be manufactured from a PE 3608 resin listed with the Plastic Pipe Institute (PPI) as TR-4. The resin material will meet the specifications of ASTM D 3350 with a minimum cell classification of 345464C. Pipe shall also have a manufacturing standard of ASTM F714. The material shall have a minimum Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB) of 1,600 psi at 73 degrees Fahrenheit. Pipe O.D. sizes 4-inch through 24-inch diameter shall be available in both steel pipe sizes (IPS) and ductile iron pipe sizes (DIPS).
- B. The pipe shall contain no recycled compounds except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material. All pipes shall be suitable for use as potable, pressure conduits, listed as NSF 61 and per AWWA C906. All pipes shall have a nominal burst value of three and one-half times the working pressure rating of the pipe.
- C. Butt Fusion Fittings shall be PE 3608 HDPE, minimum cell classification of 345464C as determined by ASTM D 3350 and approved for AWWA use. Butt fusion fittings shall have a manufacturing standard of ASTM D 3261. Molded and fabricated fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe. All fittings shall be suited for pressure conduits.
- D. Flanged and Mechanical Joint Adapters shall be PE 35608 HDPE, minimum cell classification of 345464C as determined by ASTM D 3350. Butt fusion fittings shall have a manufacturing standard of ASTM D 3261. Molded and fabricated fittings shall have a pressure rating equal to the pipe. All fittings shall be suited for pressure conduits.

PART 3 -EXECUTION

3.01 HANDLING PIPE

- A. Avoid damaging the pipe during hauling, unloading and placement. The use of chains or steel cables on pipe without protective covers is prohibited.

3.02 PIPE LAYING

- A. Install per Section 307 of the Standard Specifications, manufacturer's recommendations, and these specifications. Proceed with laying pipe in the trench only after the trench has been dewatered (if necessary) and the bedding has been prepared in accordance with these Specifications. Keep mud, silt, gravel and other foreign material out of the pipe and off the jointing surfaces. Maintain alignment and joint closure until sufficient backfill has been completed to adequately hold the pipe in place. Lay pipe to conform to the prescribed line, depth, and grade shown on the Plans. When pipe laying is not in progress the forward end of the pipe shall be kept tightly closed with an approved temporary plug.

3.03 PIPE BEDDING

- A. Placed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations so that the entire length of the pipe will have full bearing. Do not use blocking of any kind to adjust the pipe to grade. Dig depressions for Bell holes as required to ensure uniform support along the pipe barrel.

3.04 CAPS, PLUGS, AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Cap and restrain pipe stub-outs, plugs or open pipe ends. All open pipe ends and fittings shall be sealed closed when work is not in progress.

3.05 PIPE DEFLECTIONS

- A. A maximum axial deflection is allowed at each gasketed joint per manufacturer's recommendations pursuant with the size and type of PVC pipe application. For a 20-foot length of 12-inch diameter, DR 18, C900 PVC pipe, maximum joint deflection is 2 degrees which is equivalent to a 9-inch offset resulting in a minimum deflection radius of 275 feet. This offset and minimum radius also applies to proposed vertical deflection of the pipeline alignment. The allowable deflection in mechanical joint fittings shall be per the manufacturer's published limits.

3.06 ANCHORAGE

- A. Provide thrust and anchor blocks as shown on the Plans for all unrestrained joints for tees, bends and dead ends. Concrete blocking shall extend from the fitting to solid undisturbed earth and not cover the joint or bolts. The dimensions of concrete reaction blocking shall be per Plans and Standard Details.

3.07 FUSION JOINING OF HDPE PIPE

- A. Sections of HDPE pipe shall be jointed into continuous lengths on the jobsite above ground and set in place. The joining method shall be by butt fusion method and shall be performed

in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The butt fusion equipment used in the joining procedure shall be capable of meeting all conditions recommended by the pipe manufacturer, including but not limited to, temperature requirements of 400-450 degrees Fahrenheit, alignment and an interfacial fusion pressure of 75 psi. The butt fusion joining will produce a joint with weld strength equal to or greater than the tensile strength of the pipe itself.

- B. Sidewall fusions for connections to outlets shall be performed in accordance with HDPE pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications. The heating irons used for sidewall fusion shall have an inside diameter equal to the outside diameter of the HDPE pipe being fused. The size of the heating iron shall be ¼-inch larger than the size of the outlet branch being fused.
- C. Mechanical joining will be used where the butt fusion method cannot be used. Mechanical joining will be accomplished by either using an HDPE flange adapter with a ductile iron back-up ring or HDPE mechanical joint adapter with a ductile iron back-up ring.
- D. Socket fusion, hot gas fusion, threading, solvents and epoxies will not be used to join HDPE pipe.
- E. The minimum radius of the pipe curvature shall be determined by multiplying a bend radius multiplier times the O.D. of the pipe. For DR 17 HDPE, the multiplier is 40. The average O.D. of 3-inch HDPE is 3.088. The wall thickness of DR 17 is 0.206 inches.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33500

WATER UTILITY APPURTENANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the completion of the work specified and as shown on the Plans.

1.02 SERVICEABILITY

Appurtenances shall be rated at the maximum working pressure of 150 psi for the project application.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLOW METERS

- A. Flow meters shall be installed in accordance with the Plans and as dictated by the Standard Details. Meters shall meet or exceed ANSI/AWWA Standard C701 and C702 Class II and shall be NSF-approved.
- B. Small diameter flow meters (2 inches and smaller) shall be rated for 150 psi maximum working pressure. The meter shall be of split case type with bronze lower and upper shell assemblies. They shall include a separate oscillating piston-type measuring chamber which can easily be removed from the case. The register shall be secured to the main case by means of a locking device located inside the meter. The meter shall read in gallons and shall be capable of remote reading. All reduction gearing shall be contained in a permanently hermetically sealed, tamperproof enclosure made of corrosion resistant metal. The meter connections shall include 2-bolt flange. The main case shall be bronze.
- C. Large diameter meter assemblies (3 inches and larger) shall be flanged and rated for 150 psi maximum working pressure. Meter flanges shall be rated for 150 psi as well. Flow meters shall be of the electromagnetic type incorporating sensors that convert flow into an electrical voltage proportional to the velocity of the flow. Flow meters shall include a flow sensor and associated compact transmitter for remote reading capabilities. The meter shall be suitable for flooding. The sensor shall have a coned bore and an excitation frequency of 6.25 Hz. The main case shall be carbon steel with an NSF-approved epoxy coating. The measuring chamber shall be removable. Sensor cable connection shall be ½-inch NPT single opening. Power consumption shall be less than 20 VA. Display shall be keypad 3-line, 16-character, back-lit display with ½-inch numerals for flow rate and two lines for engineering units, totalizer, alarm status, velocity and percent of range.
- D. Meters shall be accurate to 100 plus or minus 2% of actual flow within the specified normal and intermittent flow ranges per manufacturer listed characteristics.

- E. Small diameter meters shall be Sensus SR-type or approved equal. Large diameter flow meters shall be flanged, propeller-type as manufactured by Sensus, Water Specialties or approved equal.

2.02 AIR VALVE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Combination air valve assemblies allow air to escape during pipeline filling and allow air to enter into the pipeline during draining or check valve closure to prevent pipeline collapse. Air vacuum valves allow air to enter into the pipeline during draining or when a negative pressure in the pipeline occurs from instantaneous valve closure.
- B. The valve shall consist of a body, cover, baffle, float and seat.
 - 1. The baffle will be designed to protect the float from direct contact of the rushing air and water to prevent the float from closing prematurely in the valve.
 - 2. The seat shall be fastened into the valve cover without distortion and shall be easily removed if necessary.
 - 3. The float shall be stainless steel designed to withstand 300 psi or more.
 - a. The float shall be center guided for positive seating.
- C. The valves shall be coated with 15 mils minimum epoxy for resistance to corrosion.
- D. Below-grade air valve assemblies shall include a service saddle and corporation stop on the water main, HDPE pipe to the air valve, Christy N36 valve box and lid, gravel bed, insulation, and above-ground, screened vent pipe. Exposed air valve assemblies shall include a service saddle and corp stop connection to the main pipeline, a gate or ball shutoff valve and drain line to a floor drain.
- E. Air valve assemblies shall be as manufactured by APCO, Valmatic, Crispin or approved equal.

2.03 CORPORATION STOPS AND SERVICE SADDLES

- A. Corporation Stops shall be brass, ball valve type, conforming to AWWA C800 and ASTM B-62. Corporation stops shall be suitable for working pressures of 150 psi. Inlet ends shall be male iron pipe thread (MIP). Outlet ends shall be suitable for connections to CTS PE plastic pipe. Corporation stops shall be Ford Ballcorp FB1100-x-G style or approved equal.
- B. Service saddles shall be full circle type, AWWA approved for PVC or Ductile Iron pipe and of the size specified on the Plans. Service saddles shall be nylon coated with double Stainless Steel straps. Service saddles shall be Romac style 202N or approved equal.

2.04 SAMPLE TAPS

- A. Sample taps shall be brass with a male inlet and smooth-nosed outlet without external threads, screen, aerator or filter. Sample taps shall be as manufactured by Arrowhead Brass, or approved equal.

2.05 COUPLINGS, SLEEVES AND PIPE RESTRAINTS

- A. Reducing and transition couplings shall be installed where pipe of dissimilar size and/or material are to be joined at the locations shown on the Plans. Couplings shall be rated for 150 psi.
- B. Center end rings shall be manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the material properties of ASTM A536, Grade 65-14-12. Gaskets shall be resilient material approved for potable water applications. Followers and middle rings shall be fusion bonded epoxy coated per NSF 61. Bolts shall be high strength steel. Reducing couplings shall be Romac style RC 501, Dresser style 253 or approved equal. Transition couplings shall be Romac style 501, Dresser style 253 or approved equal. Unions shall be Schedule 80 PVC. Small diameter couplings shall be FPT couplings based on iron pipe size.
- C. Pipe restraints shall be installed where a restrained connection is required as shown on the Plans. Castings shall be Ductile Iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Clamping bolts and nuts shall conform to ANSI B 18.2.2 and 18.2.2. Restraining rods shall conform to AWWA C111. Pipe restraints at bell and spigot joints shall be Romac 611 Series or approved equal. Small diameter pipe restraints shall include straps at pipe stands.
- D. Pipe sleeves shall be used to connect new Ductile Iron or PVC pipe to existing Cast Iron pipe where a restrained coupling is required as shown on the Plans. Pipe sleeves shall be the long style with MJ x MJ ends and retaining glands, conforming to AWWA C153. Restraining sleeves shall be Ebba Iron RS 3800 or approved equal.
- E. Pipe hangers shall be designed to carry the weight of the pipe material, associated valves and fittings and the weight of water half the distance between each hanger. The fastening system shall be compatible with the roof structure (i.e metal beam flanges or wood trusses). Pipe clamps shall be Anvil Model 138R split pipe clamp ring or approved equal. Pipe hanger hardware shall be Anvil Model 278 Welded Eye Rod and of adequate length to facilitate the support system. Ceiling plates, flanges or beam clamps shall be used for fastening to the roof system. Adequate roof structure shall be utilized for anchorage locations.

2.06 CONCRETE THRUST BLOCKS

- A. Concrete thrust blocks shall be installed at all pipe horizontal deflections greater than 10 degrees. Concrete shall be 6 ½ sack mix and achieve 28-day strength of 3,000 psi. Concrete pads shall be installed under tees, valves and reducers per Standard Details.

2.07 WARNING TAPE, TRACER WIRE AND TEST STATIONS

- A. Warning tape shall be 4-mil, detectable, 3-inch wide tape. Warning tape shall be color-coded blue with black letters clearly marked "CAUTION: BURIED WATER LINE BELOW".
- B. Water pipe tracer wire shall be No. 12 stranded copper wire with blue THHN insulation. Tracer wire shall be taped to the top of the pipe a minimum of every pipe joint (each side of the pipe joint). All wire splices shall be made using a split bolt connector wrapped with aqua seal and electric tape. Test stations shall consist of a valve box with cover and 3-pound anode. Tracer test stations may coincide with in-line valves.

2.08 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure gauges shall be the direct reading type and shall be furnished with a shut-off cock. The gauges shall be calibrated in one (1) pound per square inch in not more than five (5) pound increments and two (2) feet in not more than five (5) foot increments. Unless otherwise specified, the gauge shall range from 0 to 100 psi. The dial shall be 3 inches in diameter with black aluminum, stainless steel, black bronze or heavy black polypropylene case. Gauges shall be glycerin-filled and be furnished with pressure snubbers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FLOW METER ASSEMBLIES

- A. All flow meter assemblies shall be installed plumb and at the locations indicated on the Plans. Volumetric testing of all meters must be performed and approved prior to shipment. The complete meter head shall be accuracy tested in the same pipe size and type that the meter will be mounted in. The amount of water used to conduct the test shall be left on the totalizer and the meter head shall be tagged showing the totalizer reading after the test.

3.02 AIR VALVE ASSEMBLIES

- A. Air valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated on the Plans.

3.03 CORPORATION STOPS

- A. Corp stops shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated on the Plans.

3.04 SAMPLE TAPS

- A. Sample taps shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated on the Plans.

3.05 COUPLINGS, SLEEVES AND PIPE RESTRAINTS

- A. Couplings, sleeves and pipe restraints shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated on the Plans.

3.06 THRUST BLOCKS/THRUST RESTRAINT

- A. Thrust blocks shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Details. All elbows, tees, valves and reducers shall be provided with thrust restraint.
- B. Where restrained pipe joints are indicated on the Plans, joint restraint shall be provided by TR Flex Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings, manufactured by U.S. Pipe, Field Lok Gaskets for Ductile Iron Pipe, manufactured by U.S. Pipe, retainer glands for Mechanical Joint, Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings and restraining harnesses for push-on, bell and spigot pipe or pipe restraining systems at couplings.

- C. Restrained pipe joints shall be provided on each side of fittings a minimum of two joints or as indicated on the Plans.

3.07 CONNECTION TO EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. Connections to existing water mains and customer services are required at all locations shown on the Plans. Hot-Tap connections shall be permitted utilizing Standard Distribution Hot Tap procedures and per Standard Details.
- B. The Contractor shall verify all existing pipe locations, depths, and pipe OD dimensions at all connection locations prior to initiating the actual connections. The Contractor shall also coordinate the operation of isolation valves in the existing system intended for existing water main isolation with Owner prior to initiating the work. All coordination of water main shutdowns and customer notifications shall be coordinated through Owner.
- C. The Contractor shall limit service downtime to a minimum. Where service outages are necessary, the Contractor shall construct entire assemblies for the connections prior to cutting or tapping into the existing pipeline to reduce disruption of service.
- D. The Contractor shall use caution when excavating near the existing water mains to eliminate damage to a live main. The Contractor is responsible for any repairs to existing water mains that are damaged as a result of excavation operations.

3.08 POLYETHYLENE (PE) TUBING AND CONNECTIONS

- A. Tubing diameters are finished nominal tubing size with inside clear dimensions of the sizes indicated on Table 7, AWWA C901. Tubing shall be furnished in coil lengths of the size indicated on the drawings. PE pipe may be substituted with the approval of Owner.
- B. Connections shall be mechanical fittings providing a pressure seal and resistance to pullout.
- C. Joints of tubing end to tubing end shall be by electrofusion or mechanical fittings.
- D. Tubing installation shall conform to the standard trench detail and AWWA C901.

3.09 WARNING TAPE AND TRACER WIRE

- A. Warning Tape shall be installed 12 inches above buried water pipes and tracer wire shall be taped directly to top of the pipe per Standard Details.

3.10 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Pressure gauges shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the Plans.

3.11 POTHOLING

A. Potholing involves exploratory excavation at connections to existing water facilities, known utility crossings and other areas as required. The Contractor will be required to obtain the following information from these investigations:

1. Verification of pipe size, type, depth and location;
2. Verification of type, size, depth and location of known utility crossings;
3. List of utilities that will require relocation;
4. Information required for surveying and staking of construction of the facilities.

All potholing will be completed prior to the start of construction of the water facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33600

VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the completion of the work specified and as shown on the Plans.

1.02 SERVICEABILITY

- A. All valves shall be rated at a minimum of 150 psi maximum working pressure:

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GATE VALVES

- A. Gate valves shall be resilient seat gate valves as manufactured by American Flow Control Series 2500, Mueller A-2360 Series or equal.
- B. All ferrous components shall be ductile iron. Valves shall be constructed of the following materials:

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>
Body	Ductile Iron
Stem	Bronze (non-rising)
O-Rings	Rubber
Operating Nut	Cast Iron
Valve Disc	Rubber Encapsulated Cast Iron
Stuffing Box	Cast Iron

- C. Design
- Valve shall be non-rising type with a modified wedge disc traveling in a machined surface in the valve body.
 - The valve disc and guide lugs must be fully encapsulated in SBR ASTM D2000 rubber material. The peel strength shall not be less than 75 pounds per inch. Guide caps of an Acetyl bearing material (Celcon) shall be placed over solid guide lugs to prevent abrasion and to reduce the operating torque.
 - The resilient seat shall be permanently bonded to the wedge as per ASTM D429, creating a sealing surface permitting bubble tight shut off at pressures to 150 psig.
 - Valves shall be provided with O-Ring stem seals above and below the thrust collar which can be changed while the valve is open and under pressure.

4. The valve stem shall be made of bronze per AWWA C515. The stem shall have at least one “anti-friction” thrust washer above and below the stem collar to reduce operating torque.
 5. Valves shall have a stuffing box that is O-ring sealed. The two O-rings shall be placed above and below the thrust collar. The thrust collar shall be factory lubricated.
 6. Except as otherwise stated herein, valves shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C509 and/or C515. All ferrous materials shall be ductile iron.
 7. Ends shall be designed for direct connection to the type of pipe which the valve is adjoined to, or as shown on the Plans. All mechanical joint gate valves shall include MEGALUG joint restraint. Flanged ends dimension and drilling pattern shall comply with ANSI B16.1, Class 250.
 8. The design working pressure for valves 2 inches through 12 inches in diameter shall be as specified in Part 1 of this Specification.
 9. Valves shall be designed to have full port opening for unrestricted flow and passage of stones and other foreign material.
 10. Underground gate valves shall be equipped with standard 2-inch square operating nuts. Valves shall open when turned counterclockwise. The operating nut shall also have a directional arrow on top of the nut.
 11. Gate valves installed above ground (non-buried) or in structures shall be equipped with standard handwheel operators.
- D. Protective Coatings
1. Valves shall be provided with a shop-applied fusion bonded epoxy coating on interior and exterior surfaces in a minimum thickness of 10 mils conforming to AWWA C550. All buried valves shall be wrapped in polyethylene film and sealed.

2.02 CHECK VALVES

- A. Check valves shall be flanged-type, silent, globe-style check valves that open and close in accordance with the direction of flow. Check valves shall conform to AWWA C508 as manufactured by Valmatic, Cla Val, M&H or approved equal.
- B. Check valves shall provide full flow through the valve equal to the nominal diameter of the pipe.
- C. Poppet shall be spring loaded to allow valve closure before flow reversal occurs for silent, non-slam closure.
- D. Check valves shall be constructed of the following materials:

ITEM

MATERIAL

Body	Cast Iron
Spring	Stainless Steel
Disc	Bronze
Seat	Bronze

E. Protective Coatings

1. Valves shall be provided with a shop-applied fusion bonded epoxy coating on interior and exterior surfaces in a minimum thickness of 10 mils conforming to AWWA C550.
2. Valves shall be hydrostatically tested at 1.5 times their rated working pressure.

2.03 PRESSURE RELIEF VALVES

- A. Pressure relief valves shall be drip tight, positive sealing, capable of being serviced without removal, flanged ends, 100% factory tested, hydraulic operated, diaphragm actuated, globe valves. Body and ends shall be ductile iron, valve trim shall be stainless steel, pressure rated to a minimum of 250 psi, fusion bonded epoxy coated, elastomeric shall be Buna-N synthetic rubber. CRD pilot valve, trim, and pilot piping shall all be stainless steel with a spring range of 30 to 300 psi. Pilot mounting shall maximize the space to work on the valves depending on the vault / valve locations. Pilot isolation valves shall be stainless steel ball valves, Valves shall have a valve position indicator with air release. Pressure relief valves as manufactured by Bermad 730 Quick Release or equal.

2.04 BALL VALVES

- A. Ball valves shall be lead-free as manufactured by Apollo, Watts, or approved equal.
- B. All ferrous components shall be 316 stainless steel. Valves shall be constructed of the following materials:

ITEM

MATERIAL

Body	316 Stainless Steel
Ball	316 Stainless Steel
Stem	316 Stainless Steel

C. Design

1. Valve shall be a 2-piece, full port, lead-free valve with stainless steel ball in the valve body.
2. Valves shall be NSF-61 rated for potable water applications.
3. Ends shall be designed for direct connection to the type of pipe which the valve is adjoined to, or as shown on the Plans. Threaded ends shall be FPT.

4. The design working pressure for valves shall be 150 psi minimum.
5. Valves shall be designed to have full port opening for unrestricted flow and passage of stones and other foreign material.
6. Ball valves installed above ground (non-buried) or in structures shall be equipped with lever operators.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Valves shall be installed as shown on the Plans per manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33800

WATER MAIN PRESSURE TESTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all equipment labor and materials required for testing the potable water main pipeline.

1. Water for testing will be provided, in limited quantities, by Owner.

1.02 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposed testing schedule for review and approval by the Engineer, at least 3 days prior to testing.

B. Proposed plans for water conveyance, control and disposal shall also be submitted in writing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Water for testing will be potable water furnished in limited quantities by the Owner; however, the Contractor shall make all necessary provisions for conveying the water from the designated source to the points of use.

1. Testing operations shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with AWWA C600 and C605 and the Uniform Plumbing Code.

3.02 TESTING

A. The test shall be made by isolating valves when available, or by placing temporary bulkheads in the pipe and filling the lines slowly with water.

1. Care shall be used to see that all air vents are open during filling.
2. After the pipeline, or section thereof, has been completely filled, it shall be allowed to stand under a slight pressure for a sufficient length of time to allow the escape of air from any air pockets, but not less than 24 hours.
3. During this period, bulkheads, valves and connections shall be examined for leaks.

4. If any are found, these shall be stopped or in case of leakage through valves or bulkheads, provision shall be made for measuring such leakage during the test.
5. The test shall consist of holding the test pressure on each section of the pipelines for a period of 2 hours.
6. Pressure at the lowest point in the pipe shall be 2 times the working pressure of the pipeline being tested as shown on the Plans or 150 psi, whichever is greater.
7. The water necessary to maintain the pressures shall be measured through a meter or by other means satisfactory to the Engineer.
8. The leakage shall be considered the amount of water entering the pipe during the test, less the measured leakage through valves and bulkheads.
9. The leakage shall not exceed the following:

$$L = \frac{SD\sqrt{P}}{148,000}$$

L = allowable leakage in gallons per hour

S = length of pipeline tested in feet

D = nominal pipe diameter, in inches

P = average test pressure during the leakage test, in pounds per square inch

10. Any noticeable leaks shall be stopped and any defective pipe or equipment shall be replaced with new pipe or equipment until the leakage is reduced to permissible limits.
11. Each pipeline valve shall be tested in the closed position with the test pressure maintained on one side and zero pressure on the other side.
 - a. Each valve thus tested shall be drip tight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33900

WATER MAIN DISINFECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Description of the Work

1. The work to be performed in accordance with this section includes all work associated with installation of the proposed water line including valves, fittings and appurtenances.
2. The work shall include the furnishing of all labor, tools, equipment, materials and performing all operations required to provide a complete item in accordance with the project Plans and these specifications.

a. Related Work Specified Elsewhere

Trench Excavation and Backfill Section 31100
Water Utility Distribution Piping..... Section 33100

B. Quality Assurance

1. Reference Test Standards and Specifications

AWWA C651 Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains (Includes addendum C651)
Uniform Plumbing Code

PART 2 MATERIALS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONNECTION TO EXISTING MAINS

- ###### **A. Expose existing pipe to be connected and verify location, size, and type prior to constructing new mainline.**
1. The locations, sizes and depths of existing mains indicated on the Plans are approximate only.
 2. Coordinate connection to existing main with Owner at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance.
 3. The Owner cannot guarantee a complete shut down on existing valves.

- B. When shutdown of an existing water main is necessary in order to connect to the new lines, make application and pay the required charges to the Owner.
 - 1. The Contractor's representative, the project inspector, and Owner shall meet to establish the time and procedures to ensure that the shutdown will be for the shortest possible time.
 - 2. It may be necessary to schedule the shutdown before or after normal working hours in order to minimize the inconvenience to some customers.
 - 3. The water supply to some customers, such as hospitals, cannot be shut off at any time. Provisions to furnish a continuous supply of water to such establishments will be required and must be approved by the Owner prior to implementation. The valve operational sequencing for water main isolation is identified on the Plans and must be coordinated with the Owner prior to implementation.
- C. After the procedures and the time for a shutdown are agreed upon, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to notify all customers that the water will be turned off.
 - 1. When possible, notify customers twenty-four (24) hours in advance and in no case, except in emergency, shall notification be less than thirty (30) minutes.
 - 2. Notification shall be in writing, giving the reason for the shutdown and the time and duration the water service will be shut off.
 - 3. The Contractor shall limit the disruption of water service to six (6) hours or less for each dwelling unit.
 - 4. The Contractor shall provide temporary water service to any customer whose service is to be interrupted for more than six (6) hours.
 - 5. Temporary service and notification is incidental to the laying of the new pipeline. No separate payment shall be made for this item.

3.02 TRANSFER OF SERVICE

- A. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner the new pipelines' schedule for disinfection, connections to existing mains, and completion of connections to the existing system.
 - 1. The Contractor's schedule of construction activities shall be reviewed by the Engineer and Owner prior to commencement of such activities.
 - 2. No connections for service to the new water line shall be made until the new line has been both pressure tested and tested for bacterial contamination.

3.03 DISINFECTING WATER LINES

- A. All water lines shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA C651 and Uniform Plumbing Code.
 - 1. Pipe Placement.

- a. Keep the interior of the pipe and fittings free from dirt, trench water and foreign materials at all times.
 - b. At the end of each work day, plug or cap open pipe end to prevent entry of dirt or trench water.
 - c. Clean and swab interior surfaces that become contaminated, with 0.005 to 0.01 percent chlorine solution.
2. Joint Lubricant.
- a. Do not use material capable of supporting prolific growth of microorganisms for sealing joints.
 - b. Lubricant shall be suitable for use with potable water.
 - c. Handle lubricant in a manner that will avoid contamination.
3. Preliminary Flushing.
- a. Flush all mains prior to chlorination and after the pressure test, except when using the tablet method of chlorination.
 - b. Install service saddle clamps and corp stops at high points and disinfection points.
 - c. Leave service saddles and corp stops exposed until testing is complete.
 - d. Leave saddle clamps and corp stops on the main line upon completion.
 - e. Check operation of all valves after flushing.
 - f. Replace damaged or defective materials.

B. Methods of Chlorination

AWWA C651. Use any of the following methods:

- 1. Tablet Method, Continuous Feed Method, or Slug Method.
 - a. Retention Period.
 - 1.) Retain chlorinated water in the pipe long enough to destroy all non spore-forming bacteria, but not less than twenty-four (24) hours.
 - 2.) Minimum chlorine residual at the extreme end of the line shall be no less than ten (10) ppm at the end of the retention period.
 - b. Chlorinating Valves and Hydrants.

- 1.) Operate all valves, hydrants, and appurtenances while chlorinating to ensure complete disinfection.

c. Final Flushing.

- 1.) Following chlorination, flush chlorinated water from the line at its extremities until the water through its length is comparable in quality to the water served to the public by the existing system.

d. Disposal of Heavily Chlorinated Water.

- 1.) Inspect the environment to which the chlorinated water is to be discharged.
- 2.) Apply a reducing agent to chlorinated water if required.
- 3.) Contact Federal, state and local regulatory agencies to determine special provisions for chlorinated water disposal. Disposal of any spent chlorine solutions must be coordinated with NDEP in accordance with NAC 445A.67085 (3) and .67145 (6) (a).

C. Disinfections Procedures When Cutting into or Repairing Existing Mains – AWWA C651.

1. The following procedures apply to mainline replacements or repairs one hundred (100) feet in length or less. After the appropriate procedures have been completed, the main may be returned to service prior to completion of bacteriological testing in order to minimize the time customers are out of water.

a. Trench Treatment.

- 1.) When an old main is opened, either by accident or by design, the excavation will likely be wet and may be badly contaminated.
- 2.) Apply liberal quantities of hypochlorite in granular or liquid form to open trench areas to lessen the danger from such pollution.

b. Swabbing with Hypochlorite Solution.

- 1.) The interiors of all pipe and fittings (particularly couplings and sleeves) used in making the repair shall be swabbed or sprayed with a 1-percent hypo chlorite solution before they are installed.

c. Flushing.

- 1.) If valve and hydrant locations permit, flush toward the work location from both directions.
- 2.) Flushing shall be started as soon as the repairs are completed and shall be continued until discolored water is eliminated.

D. Sampling and Testing

1. Sampling and Bacteriological testing shall be performed in accordance with AWWA C651, which requires two samples, taken twenty-four (24) hours apart, for each 1,200 feet of water main.
2. In addition, more samples must be taken at the ends of line sections and from each distribution branch greater than 20 feet in length.
3. The Contractor shall include all the cost of sampling, shipping, and testing in his Bid and no separate payment will be made for the testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. All provisions of the Contract including the General and Supplementary Conditions and the General Requirements apply to this work.

2.1 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work to be included in these and all other plumbing subsections shall consist of providing, installing, adjusting and setting into proper operation complete and workable systems for all items shown on the drawings, described in the specifications or reasonably implied. This shall include the planning and supervision to coordinate the work with other crafts and to maintain a proper time schedule for delivery of materials and installation of the work.
- B. Division 01 of the specifications is to be specifically included as well as all related drawings.

3.1 RELATED WORK

- A. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Fire Suppression Specifications: Division 21.
 - 2. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Specifications: Division 23.
 - 3. Electrical Specifications: Division 26.
 - 4. Motors and Connections: Division 26.
 - 5. Starters and Disconnects: Division 26.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated on the electrical drawings or the electrical schedules, provide all plumbing equipment motors, motor starters, thermal overload switches, control relays, time clocks, thermostats, motor operated valves, float controls, damper motors, electric switches, electrical components, wiring and any other miscellaneous Division 22 controls. Disconnect switches are included in the electrical work, unless specifically called out on mechanical plans.
- C. Carefully coordinate all work with the electrical work shown and specified elsewhere.

4.1 REFERENCED CODES - LATEST ADOPTED EDITION

- A. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC).
- B. IMC International Mechanical Code.
- C. UPC Uniform Plumbing Code.
- D. IFC International Fire Code.
- E. IBC International Building Code.

5.1 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. In addition to other requirements of Division 01, mark up a clean set of drawings as the work progresses to show the dimensioned location and routing of all mechanical work which will become permanently concealed. Show routing of work in concealed blind spaces within the building. Show exact dimensions of buried piping off of columns or exterior walls.
- B. Maintain record documents at job site in a clean, dry and legible condition. Keep record documents available for inspection by the Project Manager.
- C. Show the location of all valves and their appropriate tag identification.
- D. At completion of project, deliver these drawings to the Owner and obtain a written receipt.

6.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. See General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01 regarding submittals.
- B. Submit by specification section complete and all at one time; partial submittals will not be considered. Submittals shall be provided in electronic PDF Format. The data in the electronic

file shall be arranged and indexed under basic categories in order of the Specification Sections. An index shall be included with bookmarks and identifying tabs between sections and references to sections of specifications.

- C. Catalog sheets shall be complete and the item or model to be used shall be clearly marked, and identified as to which item in the specifications or on the drawings is being submitted and with drawing fixture number where applicable.
- D. Only submit on items specifically required by each specification section. If a submittal has not been requested, it will not be reviewed.
- E. Submit product data for:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 2. Vibration and Seismic controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
 - 3. Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- F. Provide shop drawings with calculations for selection of seismic/wind restraints in accordance with IBC and ASCE 7, certified by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the State of Alaska. Seismic calculations shall be based upon Seismic Category D. All components shall utilize an IP of 1.0 for seismic calculations.

7.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01 regarding Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- B. Submit maintenance manuals to the Engineer covering all equipment, fixtures, devices, etc. installed by the Contractor.
- C. The operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted by specification section complete and all at one time; partial operations and maintenance manual submittals will not be considered. The Operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided in electronic PDF Format. The data in the electronic file shall be arranged and indexed under basic categories. An index shall be included with bookmarks and identifying tabs between sections and references to sections of specifications. The manual shall contain, but not limited to, the following types of information:
 - 1. Cover sheet with name, address, telephone number of Contractor, General Contractor and major equipment suppliers.
 - 2. Catalog cuts of all equipment, fixtures, etc. installed (Marked to identify the specific items used).
 - 3. Manufacturer's maintenance and overhaul instruction booklets including exploded views.
 - 4. Identification numbers of all parts and nearest sources for obtaining parts and services.
 - 5. All manufacturers' warranties and guarantees.
 - 6. Contractors Warranty Letter.

8.1 HANDLING

- A. See General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01 regarding material handling.
- B. Deliver packaged materials to job site in unbroken packages with manufacturer's label, and store to facilitate inspection and installation sequence. All items must be labeled and identified as to make, size and quality.

9.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. See General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01 for substitution request procedures.
- B. In accordance with the General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01, Substitution and Product Options, all substitute items must fit in the available space, and be of equal or better quality including efficiency performance, size, and weight, and must be compatible

with existing equipment. The [Owner]Architect/Engineer shall be the final authority regarding acceptability of substitutes.

10.1 DIMENSIONS

- A. Before ordering any material or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions, including elevations, and shall be responsible for the correctness of the same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and measurements indicated on the drawings.
- B. Any differences, which may be found, shall be submitted to the [Owner]Architect/Engineer for consideration before proceeding with the work.

11.1 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

- A. All manufactured articles shall be applied, installed and handled as recommended by the manufacturer, unless specifically called out otherwise. Advise the Architect/Engineer of any such conflicts before installation.

12.1 PERMITS, FEES, ETC.

- A. The Contractor under each Division of these specifications shall arrange for a permit from the local authority. The Contractor shall pay for any inspection fees or other fees and charges required by ordinance, law, codes and these specifications.

13.1 TESTING

- A. The Contractor under each section shall perform the various tests as specified and required by the Architect, Engineer and as required by applicable code, the State and local authorities. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, fuel and materials necessary for making tests.

14.1 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Whenever the words "furnish", "provide", "furnish and install", "provide and install", and/or similar phrases occur, it is the intent that the materials and equipment described be furnished, installed and connected under this Division of the Specifications, complete for operation unless specifically noted to the contrary.
- B. Where a material is described in detail, listed by catalogue number or otherwise called for, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to furnish and install the material.
- C. The use of the word "shall" convey a mandatory condition to the contract.
- D. "This section" refers to the section in which the statement occurs.
- E. "The project" includes all work in progress during the construction period.
- F. In describing the various items of equipment, in general, each item will be described singularly, even though there may be a multiplicity of identical or similar items.

15.1 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. The work under the various sections must be expedited and close coordination will be required in executing the work. The various trades shall perform their portion of the work at such times as directed so as to meeting scheduled completion dates, and to avoid delaying any other trade. The Architect will set up completion dates. Each contractor shall cooperate in establishing these times and locations and shall process work so as to ensure the proper execution of it.

16.1 COOPERATION AND CLEANING UP

- A. The Contractor for the work under each section of the specifications shall coordinate the Contractors work with the work described in all other sections of the specifications to the end that, as a whole, the job shall be a finished one of its kind, and shall carry on the work in such a manner that none of the work under any section of these specifications shall be handicapped, hindered or delayed at any time.
- B. At all times during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall keep the premises clean and free of unnecessary materials and debris. The Contractor shall, on direction at any time from the Architect, clear any designated areas or area of materials and debris. On completion of any

portion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all tools and machinery and all debris occasioned by the work, leaving the premises free of all obstructions and hindrances.

17.1 WARRANTY

- A. Unless a longer warranty is hereinafter called for, all work, materials and equipment items shall be warrantied for a period of one year after acceptance by the Owner. All defects in labor and materials occurring during this period, as determined by the Architect/Engineer, shall be repaired and/or replaced to the complete satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer. Guarantee shall be in accordance with Division 01.

18.1 COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In accordance with the General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01, Project Closeout; before acceptance and final payment, the Contractor shall furnish:
 - 1. Accurate project record drawings, shown in red ink on prints, showing all changes from the original plans made during installation of the work.
 - 2. Contractors One Year Warranty.
 - 3. All Manufacturers' Guarantees.
 - 4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

1.1 MATERIALS

- A. All equipment shall be regularly cataloged items of the manufacturer and shall be supplied as a complete unit in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications along with any optional items required for proper installation unless otherwise noted. Maintain manufacturer's identification, model number, etc. on all equipment at all times.
- B. Where more than one of an item is to be provided, all of the items shall be identical manufacture, make, model, color, etc.

2.1 RESTRICTED MATERIALS

- A. No materials containing asbestos in any form shall be allowed.
- B. No solder or flux containing lead shall be used on this project.
- C. Any pipe or plumbing fitting or fixture, any solder, or any flux utilized on this project shall be "lead free" in accordance with the Safe Drinking Water Act, Section 1417. "Lead free" materials utilized in domestic water system shall not contain more than 0.2 percent lead when used with respect to solder and flux; and not more than a weighted average of 0.25 percent lead when used with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures. All materials utilized in domestic water system shall be certified by an ANSI accredited organization to conform to ANSI/NSF Standard 61.
- D. Where materials or equipment provided by this Contractor are found to contain restricted materials, such items shall be removed and replaced with non-restricted materials items. Entire cost of restricted materials removal and disposal and cost of installing new items shall be the responsibility of the Contractor for those restricted materials containing items installed by the Contractor.

3.1 IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated plastic with engraved letters.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated plastic with engraved letters, minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter.
- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
- E. Plastic Underground Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape, for direct burial service.

4.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil.
 - 2. B-Line Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Erico.
 - 4. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 5. Tolco.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Water:
 - 1. Conform to ANSI/MSS SP58.
 - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1- $\frac{1}{2}$ Inch: Malleable iron or carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
 - 3. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
 - 4. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated with neoprene isolation pad.
 - 5. Design hangers to allow installation without disengagement of supported pipe.
 - 6. Copper Plating: All hanger elements in metal-to-metal contact with copper pipe, except hanger rings with factory-applied 1/16 inch minimum thick plastic or tape cushion strip over all contact surfaces.
- C. Shield for Insulated Piping 1- $\frac{1}{2}$ Inches and Smaller: 18 gauge galvanized steel shield over insulation in 180° segments, minimum 12 inches long at pipe support.
- D. Shields for Vertical Copper Pipe Risers: Galvanized steel pipe.

5.1 HANGER RODS

- A. Steel Hanger Rods: Mild steel, threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded. Minimum Hanger Rod Sizes:

PIPE AND TUBE SIZE (INCHES)	ROD SIZE (INCHES)
$\frac{1}{4}$ -4	$\frac{3}{8}$
5-8	$\frac{1}{2}$
10-12	$\frac{5}{8}$

6.1 ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Anchor (Expansion) Bolts: Shall be carbon steel to ASTM A 307; nut shall conform to ASTM A194; shall be drilled-in type. Design values for shear and tension shall be not more than 80 percent of the allowable load.

7.1 EQUIPMENT CURBS

- A. Fabricate curbs of concrete, unless specifically called out otherwise.

8.1 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: 26-gauge minimum galvanized steel.
- B. Metal Counter Flashing: 22 gauge minimum galvanized steel.
- C. Flexible Flashing: 47-mil thick sheet butyl, compatible with roofing.
- D. Caps: Steel, 22-gauge minimum; 16 gauge at fire resistant elements.

9.1 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: Form with 18 gauge galvanized steel for 4 inch diameter and larger, 22 gauge up to 3" diameter.
- B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Form with steel pipe or 18 gauge galvanized steel for 4 inch diameter and larger, 22 gauge up to 3" diameter.
- C. Caulk: Fire stop sealant in compliance with ASTM E814, UL 1479 and Division 07.

10.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: SEISMIC RESTRAINT

- A. Vibration isolators and Seismic Restraint shall be manufactured by:
 - 1. Amber/Booth.
 - 2. Cooper Industries.
 - 3. International Seismic Application Technology.
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 5. Mason Industries.
 - 6. Vibro-Acoustics.
 - 7. Substitutions: Items of same function and performance are acceptable in conformance with Division 01.

11.1 SEISMIC BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Seismic restraint designer shall coordinate all attachments with the structural engineer of record.
 - 2. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
 - 3. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, and embedment depth.
 - 4. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code and as summarized in installation requirements.
 - 5. The total height of the structure (h) and the height of the system to be restrained within the structure (z) shall be determined in coordination with architectural plans and the General Contractor.
- B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to seismic forces.

12.1 SEISMIC BRACING COMPONENTS

- A. Steel strut shall be 1-5/8 inch wide in varying heights and mig-welded combinations as required to meet load capacities and designs indicated. A material heat code, part number, and manufacturer's name shall be stamped on all strut and fittings to maintain traceability to material test reports.
 - 1. Material for epoxy painted strut: ASTM A1011, SS, Grade 33.
 - 2. Material for pre-galvanized strut: ASTM A653, SS, Gr. 33.
 - 3. Material for Hot-Dip Galvanized strut: ASTM A1011, SS, Grade 33 and hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123.
 - 4. Material for fittings and accessories: ASTM A907 Gr. 33, Structural Quality or ASTM A1011, SS, Gr.33.
 - 5. Fittings and accessories: Products shall be of the same manufacturer as strut and designed for use with that product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

1.1 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are partly diagrammatic, not necessarily showing all offsets or exact locations of piping and ducts, unless specifically dimensioned. The contractor shall provide all materials and labor necessary for a complete and operable system. Complete details of the building which affect the mechanical installation may not be shown. For additional details, see Architectural, Structural, Civil and Electrical Drawings. Coordinate work under this section with that of all related trades.

2.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All work shall comply with the latest adopted applicable codes and ordinances including, but not limited to, the IMC, UPC, IBC, NEC, NFPA, IECC, IFGC and IFC Standards; all local and state amendments to all codes and standards.
- B. Obtain and pay for all inspection fees, connection charges and permits as a part of the Contract.
- C. Compliance with codes and ordinances shall be at the Contractor's expense.

3.1 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify all measurements on the job site.
- B. Locate all equipment and fixtures on the centers of walls, openings, spaces, etc., unless specified otherwise.
- C. Check all piping, equipment, etc. to clear openings.
- D. Rough-in dimensions shall be per manufacturer's recommendations and in compliance with current ADA and ANSI 117.1 standards.

4.1 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Before the facility is turned over to the Owner, instruct the Owner or Owner's personnel in the operation, care and maintenance of all systems and equipment under the jurisdiction of the Plumbing Division. These instructions shall also be included in a written summary in the Operating Maintenance Manuals.
- B. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be utilized for the basis of the instruction. Provide a minimum of [eight] [four] hours of onsite instruction to the owner designated personnel.
- C. When required by individual specification sections provide additional training on plumbing systems and equipment as indicated in the respective specification section.
- D. Provide schedule for training activities for review prior to start of training.

5.1 SYSTEM ADJUSTING

- A. Each part of each system shall be adjusted and readjusted as necessary to ensure proper functioning of all plumbing systems. Test all plumbing equipment, fixtures and piping for proper water distribution, drainage, pressure and flow, adjust systems as required to eliminate splashing, noise and vibration.

6.1 CUTTING, FITTING, REPAIRING, PATCHING AND FINISHING

- A. Arrange and pay for all cutting, fitting, repairing, patching and finishing of work by other trades where it is necessary to disturb such work to permit installation of mechanical work. Perform work only with craftsmen skilled in their respective trades.
- B. Avoid cutting, insofar as possible, by setting sleeves, frames, etc. and by requesting openings in advance. Assist other trades in securing correct location and placement of rough-frames, sleeves, openings, etc. for piping.
- C. Cut all holes neatly and as small as possible to admit work. Include cutting where sleeves or openings have been omitted. Perform cutting in a manner so as not to weaken walls, partitions or floors. Drill holes required to be cut in floors without breaking out around holes.

7.1 PAINTING

- A. Perform all of the following painting in accordance with provisions of Division 09 with colors as selected by the Architect. Provide the following items as a part of plumbing work:
 - 1. Factory applied prime and finish coats on plumbing equipment.
 - 2. Factory applied prime coat on access doors.
 - 3. Pipe identification where specified.
- B. If factory finish on any equipment furnished is damaged in shipment or during construction, refinish to equal original factory finish.

8.1 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Tag all valves with heat resistant laminated plastic labels or brass tags engraved with readily legible letters. Securely fasten to the valve stem or bonnet with beaded chain. Provide a framed, typewritten directory under glass, and installed where directed. Provide complete record drawings that show all valves with their appropriate label. Seton 250-BL-G, or 2961.20-G, 2" round or equal.
- B. Label all equipment with heat resistant laminated plastic labels having engraved lettering ½" high. If items are not specifically listed on the schedules, consult the Engineer concerning designation to use. Seton engraved Seton-Ply nameplates or equal.
- C. Identify piping to indicate contents and flow direction of each pipe exposed to view by a labeled sleeve in letters readable from floor at least once in each room and at intervals of not more than 20' apart and on each side of partition penetrations. Coloring scheme in accordance with ANSI A13.1-1981, Seton Opti-Code or equal.

9.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Support plumbing piping in accordance with the latest adopted edition of the UPC.
- B. Support horizontal piping as follows:

MATERIALS	TYPES OF JOINTS	HORIZONTAL	VERTICAL
PEX	Cold Expansion, Insert and Compression	1 inch and smaller, 32 inches; 1 ¼ inches and larger, 4 feet	Base and each floor; provide mid-story guides
Polypropylene (PP)	Fusion weld (socket, butt, saddle, electrofusion), threaded (metal threads only), or mechanical	1 inch and smaller, 32 inches; 1 ¼ inches and larger, 4 feet ⁷	Base and each floor; provide mid-story guides ⁷

Notes:

⁷ See manufacturer installation instructions for additional requirements.

- C. Install hangers to provide minimum ½ inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- D. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- E. Use hangers with 1-½ inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- F. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- G. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- H. Provide transverse seismic support for all piping systems.

10.1 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide equipment bases of where shown on plans and where required by equipment manufacturer installation instructions.
- B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

- C. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 6 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment anchors.
- D. Provide rigid anchors for pipes after vibration isolation components are installed.
- E. Anchor (Expansion) Bolts: Install anchor bolts for all plumbing piping and equipment as required. Tightly fit and clamp base-supported equipment anchor bolts at all equipment support points. Provide locknuts where piping and equipment is hung. Install anchor (expansion) bolts in holes drilled in concrete where necessary to hang piping or equipment, or to anchor stationary equipment from existing concrete slabs.

11.1 FLASHING

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter-flashing where piping penetrates weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counter-flash and seal.

12.1 SLEEVES

- A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- B. Set sleeves in position in construction. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- C. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, install sleeve, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk seal.

13.1 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

- A. General:
 - 1. All piping and equipment shall be restrained to resist seismic/wind forces per the applicable building code(s) as a minimum. Restraint attachments shall be made by bolts, welds or a positive fastening method. Friction shall not be considered. All attachments shall be proven capable of accepting the required wind load by calculations. Additional requirements specified herein are included specifically for this project.
 - 2. Install seismic and wind restraint devices per the manufacturer's submittals. Any deviation from the manufacturer's instructions shall be reviewed and approved by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Attachment to structure for suspended pipe and equipment: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
 - 4. Wall penetrations may be used as bracing locations provided the wall can provide adequate resistance without significant damage.
 - 5. Coordinate sizes and locations of cast-in-place inserts for post-tensioned slabs with seismic restraint manufacturer.
 - 6. Provide hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or as required to prevent buckling of rods due to seismic forces.
 - 7. Where rigid restraints are used on equipment or piping, support rods for the equipment or piping at restraint locations must be supported by anchors rated for seismic use. Post-installed concrete anchors must be in accordance with ACI 355.2.
 - 8. Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices and shall also be large enough to ensure adequate edge distance for restraint anchor bolts to avoid housekeeping pad breakout failure.
- B. Concrete Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre- or post-tensioned tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 3. Mechanical Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
- C. Equipment Restraints:
1. Seismically restrain equipment all equipment. Install fasteners, straps and brackets as required to secure the equipment.
 2. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment supported by floor-mounted, non-seismic vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and attach to equipment base and supporting structure as required.
 3. Install neoprene grommet washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and equipment support hole exceeds 1/8" (3.2 mm).
 4. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- D. Install restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- E. Install flexible piping connectors where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment.
- F. Coordinate seismic restraints with thermal expansion compensators, guides and anchor points. Thermal expansion anchor points shall be designed to accommodate seismic forces.

14.1 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, mount all equipment and install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals.
- B. Maintain manufacture recommended minimum clearances for access and maintenance.
- C. Where equipment is to be anchored to structure, furnish and locate necessary anchoring and vibration isolation devices.
- D. Furnish all structural steel, such as angles, channels, beams, etc. required to support all piping, equipment and accessories installed under this Division. Use structural supports suitable for equipment specified or as indicated. In all cases, support design will be based upon data contained in manufacturer's catalog.
- E. Openings: Arrange for necessary openings in buildings to allow for admittance and reasonable maintenance or replacement of all equipment furnished under this Contract.
- F. Access Doors: Provide as necessary for reasonable maintenance of all equipment valves, controls, etc.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 221000
PLUMBING PIPING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Water Piping.
- B. Valves.
- C. Backflow Preventers.
- D. Water Hammer Arrestors.
- E. Cleanouts.
- F. Electric Trap Primer.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 220500 - Common Work Results for Plumbing.
- B. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.
- B. Any pipe or plumbing fitting or fixture, any solder, or any flux utilized on this project shall be "lead free" in accordance with the Safe Drinking Water Act, Section 1417. "Lead free" materials utilized in domestic water system shall not contain more than 0.2 percent lead when used with respect to solder and flux; and not more than a weighted average of 0.25 percent lead when used with respect to the wetted surfaces of pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and fixtures. All materials utilized in domestic water system shall be certified by an ANSI accredited organization to conform to ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves and accessories.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be covered by a factory warranty for 30 years to be free of defects in materials or manufacturing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Division 01.
- C. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers with labeling in place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

- A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight. Fittings: Cast iron. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C564 neoprene gaskets.
- B. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight. Fittings: Cast iron. Joints: Neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies, Husky Series SD 4000 or approved equal.
- C. ABS Schedule 40 Cellular Core (Foam Core) Pipe: Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from ABS compound with a cell class of 42222 for pipe and 32222 for fittings as per ASTM D 3965 and conform with National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) standard 14. ASTM D 2661 Fittings. Joints: ASTM D 2235 solvent welded.
- D.

2.02 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Polypropylene Pipe:

1. Polypropylene (PP-RCT) piping in SDR 11 accordance ASTM F2389. Pipe shall be shall have NSF 14 and 61 listings for potable water use.
2. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from a beta crystalline PP-RCT resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389 and CSA B137.11. The piping shall be extruded with a middle layer that has glass fiber content to restrict thermal expansion.
3. Fittings shall be manufactured from a PP-RCT resin meeting the short-term properties and long-term strength requirements of ASTM F 2389. All fittings shall comply with NSF 14, ASTM F 2389 and CSA B137.11. Fittings may be either socket fusion through nominal 5 inch, electrofusion through 8 inch or butt fusion in nominal 2 inch through 24 inch sizes. Electrofusion may also be performed in nominal sizes 10 inch through 24 inch by means of the use of electrofusion couplings as applied on butt fusion fittings and pipe.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Aquatherm, Nupi.

2.03 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

- A. Pipe Size 2 Inches and Under: 150 psig malleable iron unions..

2.04 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - ALL VALVE TYPES

- A. Apollo.
B. FNW.
C. Hammond.
D. Milwaukee.
E. NIBCO.
F. Red-White Valve Corp.
G. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.05 BALL VALVES

- A. Up to 2 Inches: 600 PSI CWP Lead free bronze two piece body, full port, forged lead free brass ball, Teflon seats and adjustable packing, lever handle, solder, threaded or press-fit ends.

2.06 SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Up to 2 Inches: 200 PSI CWP lead free bronze swing with PTFE disc, solder, screwed or press-fit ends.

2.07 SPRING LOADED CHECK VALVES

- A. Up to 2 inches: 250 PSI CWP Lead free bronze spring loaded with PTFE seat, solder, screwed or press fit ends.

2.08 WATER PRESSURE REDUCING VALVES

- A. Up to 2 Inches: Lead free cast copper silicon alloy, stainless steel and thermoplastic internal parts, reinforced EPDM diaphragm and valve disk, stainless steel strainer, NPT or solder ends. Watts Regulator LF123LP series or approved equal.

2.09 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Watts.
B. Febco.
C. Colt.
D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.10 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. General: Backflow preventers shall conform to the applicable requirements of AWWA C510. Furnish a certificate of Full Approval or a current Certificate of Approval for each design, size, and make of backflow preventer being provided for the project. The certificate shall be from the

Foundation for Cross- Connection Control and Hydraulic Research, University of Southern California, and shall attest that this design, size, and make of backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. A Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable in lieu of the above. IAPMO (UPC) approved.

- B. Reduced Pressure Backflow Preventers: ANSI/ASSE 1013; FDA approved epoxy coated cast iron (4" or larger) or bronze body (3" and smaller) with bronze and stainless steel internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve which opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks; Watts Regulator Series 909 or approved equal.

2.11 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. J.R. Smith.
- B. Zurn.
- C. Mifab.
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.12 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. ANSI A112.26.1; sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, pre-charged suitable for operation in temperature range -100°F to 300°F and maximum 250 psig working pressure; Series 5000 manufactured by J.R. Smith or approved equal.

2.13 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Bronze body, chrome plated brass ball, RPTFE seals and stuffing box ring, stainless steel handle with vinyl cover. 3/4" NPT x 3/4" Hose thread, with duct cover and chain, sweat ends. Apollo 78-100 Series or approved equal.

2.14 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - CLEANOUTS

- A. J.R. Smith.
- B. Zurn.
- C. Mifab.
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.15 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exterior Surfaced Areas: Round cast iron access frame and non-skid cover, bronze plug, vandal resistant screws. J.R. Smith Model 4251 or approved equal.

2.16 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – TRAP PRIMER VALVES

- A. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
- B. Mifab.
- C. Zurn.
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.17 ELECTRONIC TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Electronic Trap Primer: Trap primer as manufactured by Precision Plumbing Products or equal. Surface mounted in NEMA-1 cabinet with cover plate. UL listed. Provide manifold with number of connections as indicated on the drawings. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc. Model MPB-500 or approved equal.

2.18 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

2.19 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.
- H. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not prefinished, ready for finish painting.
- K. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- L. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve.
- M. Support all piping in accordance with Uniform Plumbing Code and Manufacturer installation instructions. Where there is a conflict between requirements of the Uniform Plumbing Code and Manufacturer installation instructions, the more restrictive requirement shall apply.
- N. Polypropylene piping shall not be installed in any locations used as a return air plenums. Transition to copper or steel piping prior to routing piping through a return air plenum.
- O. Fusion Welding of Joints for Polypropylene Piping:
 - 1. Install fittings and joints using socket-fusion, electro-fusion, or butt-fusion as applicable for the fitting or joint type. All fusion-weld joints shall be made in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards.
 - 2. Fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices shall be as specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer.
 - 3. Prior to joining, the pipe and fittings shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM F 2389 and the manufacturer's specifications.
 - 4. Joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure shall be in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

2.20 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment connections.
- B. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- C. Install ball valve valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services. (No globe valves permitted.)

2.21 TESTING

- A. Test all water piping in accordance with Section 609 of the UPC. Submit a signed statement to the Engineer stating testing dates, procedure and initials of tester. The test pressure for a hydrostatic test shall be 1.5 times the design pressure or 150 psi, whichever is greater, and for an air test shall be 1.1 times the design pressure or 150 psi, whichever is greater.

2.22 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Flush, clean and disinfect the potable water system in accordance with Section 609 of the UPC. Submit a signed statement to the Engineer stating disinfection dates, procedure and initials of tester.

2.23 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new water service complete with reduced pressure backflow preventor and water meter with by-pass valves. Provide 18 gauge galvanized sheet metal sleeve around service main to 6 inch above floor. Size for minimum of 2 inches of insulation around piping. Provide close fitting galvanized sheet metal escutcheon. Seal water tight.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224000
PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Floor Drains.
- B. Catch Basins.
- C. Hose Bibbs.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 220500 - Common Work Results for Plumbing.
- B. Section 220529 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 220800 - Commissioning of Plumbing.
- D. Section 221000 - Plumbing Piping.
- E. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASSE 1012 - Backflow Preventers with Immediate Atmospheric Vent.
- B. ANSI/ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.
- C. ANSI/ASSE 1019 - Wall Hydrants, Frost Proof Automatic Draining Anti-Backflow Types.
- D. ANSI A112.21.1 - Floor Drains.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: For each product specified, provide components by same manufacturer throughout.
- B. Trim: By same manufacturer for each product specified throughout.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Include sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.
- C. Provide Manufacturer's parts list and maintenance information on specialties.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's warranty under provisions of Division 01.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ANGLE STOPS AND SUPPLY RISERS

- A. Quarter-turn lead free brass ball valve with convertible loose key handle, chrome plated copper, or braided stainless supply risers and chrome plated brass escutcheons.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - FLOOR DRAINS, DRAINS, INTERCEPTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. J.R. Smith.
- B. Zurn.
- C. Josam.
- D. Mifab.
- E. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.03 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. FD-1: ANSI A112.21.1; lacquered cast-iron two-piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer and trap primer connection as indicated; Model 2005-A manufactured by J.R. Smith.

2.04 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - CATCH BASINS

- A. J.R. Smith.
- B. Zurn.
- C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01

2.05 CATCH BASINS

- A. FS-1: Polyester resin fiberglass catch basin, Duco coated steel frame with integral installation brackets and secured galvanized steel grate, 8" pipe adaptor; Model 9812-880-CB24 manufactured by J.R. Smith.

2.06 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - HOSE BIBBS

- A. Woodford.
- B. J.R. Smith.
- C. Josam.
- D. Mifab.
- E. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.07 HOSE BIBBS

- A. Exterior Hose Bibb (HB-1): ANSI/ASSE 1019; non-freeze, self-draining type with chrome plated lockable recessed box hose thread spout, removable key, and vacuum breaker in conformance with ANSI/ASSE 1011; Model B65 manufactured by Woodford.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate forming of floor construction to receive drains to required invert elevations.

3.02 INSPECTION

- A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.
- B. Verify adjacent construction is ready to receive rough-in work of this Section.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with removable p-trap for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide angle stop and supply risers at each fixture. Provide chrome plated escutcheons for both hot and cold water supplies and waste piping.
- C. Install components level and plumb
- D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall or floor carriers, supports as per the manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Solidly attach floor mounted water closets to toilet flange with non-corroding t-bolts, washers and acorn nuts.
- F. Seal fixtures to wall and floor surfaces with silicone sealant, color to match fixture.
- G. Mount fixtures above finished floor in accordance with Architectural.
- H. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to permit intended performance.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust stops, valves or flow control valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

- B. Remove and clean all aerators and filters from faucets and other plumbing fixtures after the domestic water system has been tested, flushed and disinfected as per Section 221000.
- C. At completion remove all visible stickers and tags not intended to be left in place, thoroughly clean all surfaces of plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. All provisions of the Contract including the General and Supplementary Conditions and the General Requirements apply to this work.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work to be included in these and all other mechanical subsections shall consist of providing, installing, adjusting and setting into proper operation complete and workable systems for all items shown on the drawings, described in the specifications or reasonably implied. This shall include the planning and supervision to coordinate the work with other crafts and to maintain a proper time schedule for delivery of materials and installation of the work.
- B. Division 01 of the specifications is to be specifically included as well as all related drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
 - 1. Fire Suppression Specifications: Division 21.
 - 2. Plumbing Specifications: Division 22.
 - 3. Electrical Specifications: Division 26.
 - 4. Motors and Connections: Division 26.
 - 5. Starters and Disconnects: Division 26.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated on the electrical drawings or the electrical schedules, provide all mechanical equipment motors, motor starters, thermal overload switches, control relays, time clocks, thermostats, motor operated valves, float controls, damper motors, electric switches, electrical components, wiring and any other miscellaneous Division 23 controls. Disconnect switches are included in the electrical work, unless specifically called out on mechanical plans.
- C. Carefully coordinate all work with the electrical work shown and specified elsewhere.

1.04 REFERENCED CODES - LATEST ADOPTED EDITION

- A. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC).
- B. IMC International Mechanical Code.
- C. UPC Uniform Plumbing Code.
- D. IFC International Fire Code.
- E. IBC International Building Code.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. In addition to other requirements of Division 01, mark up a clean set of drawings as the work progresses to show the dimensioned location and routing of all mechanical work which will become permanently concealed. Show routing of work in concealed blind spaces within the building. Show exact dimensions of buried piping off of columns or exterior walls.
- B. Maintain record documents at job site in a clean, dry and legible condition. Keep record documents available for inspection by the Project Manager.
- C. Show the location of all valves and their appropriate tag identification.
- D. At completion of project, deliver these drawings to the Owner and obtain a written receipt.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. See General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01 regarding submittals.
- B. Submit by specification section complete and all at one time; partial submittals will not be considered. Submittals shall be provided in electronic PDF Format. The data in the electronic

file shall be arranged and indexed under basic categories in order of the Specification Sections. An index shall be included with bookmarks and identifying tabs between sections and references to sections of specifications.

- C. Catalog sheets shall be complete and the item or model to be used shall be clearly marked, and identified as to which item in the specifications or on the drawings is being submitted and with drawing fixture number where applicable.
- D. Only submit on items specifically required by each specification section. If a submittal has not been requested, it will not be reviewed.
- E. Submit product data for:
 - 1. Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
 - 2. Vibration and Seismic controls for HVAC Piping, Ductwork and Equipment.
 - 3. Identification for HVAC Piping, Ductwork and Equipment.
- F. Provide shop drawings with calculations for selection of seismic/wind restraints in accordance with IBC and ASCE 7, certified by a qualified professional engineer, licensed in the State of Alaska. Seismic calculations shall be based upon Seismic Category D. All components shall utilize an IP of 1.0 for seismic calculations.

1.07 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01 regarding Operating and Maintenance Manuals.
- B. Submit maintenance manuals to the Engineer covering all equipment, devices, etc. installed by the Contractor.
- C. The operation and maintenance manuals shall be submitted by specification section complete and all at one time; partial operations and maintenance manual submittals will not be considered. The Operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided in electronic PDF Format. The data in the electronic file shall be arranged and indexed under basic categories. An index shall be included with bookmarks and identifying tabs between sections and references to sections of specifications. The manual shall contain, but not limited to, the following types of information:
 - 1. Cover sheet with name, address, telephone number of Contractor, General Contractor and major equipment suppliers.
 - 2. Catalog cuts of all equipment, etc. installed (Marked to identify the specific items used).
 - 3. Manufacturer's maintenance and overhaul instruction booklets including exploded views.
 - 4. Identification numbers of all parts and nearest sources for obtaining parts and services.
 - 5. All manufacturers' warranties and guarantees.
 - 6. Contractors Warranty Letter.

1.08 HANDLING

- A. See General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01 regarding material handling.
- B. Deliver packaged materials to job site in unbroken packages with manufacturer's label, and store to facilitate inspection and installation sequence. All items must be labeled and identified as to make, size and quality.

1.09 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. See General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01 for substitution request procedures.
- B. In accordance with the General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01, Substitution and Product Options, all substitute items must fit in the available space, and be of equal or better quality including efficiency performance, size, and weight, and must be compatible with existing equipment. The Owner/Engineer shall be the final authority regarding acceptability of substitutes.

1.10 DIMENSIONS

- A. Before ordering any material or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify all dimensions, including elevations, and shall be responsible for the correctness of the same. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and measurements indicated on the drawings.
- B. Any differences, which may be found, shall be submitted to the Owner/Engineer for consideration before proceeding with the work.

1.11 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

- A. All manufactured articles shall be applied, installed, and handled as recommended by the manufacturer, unless specifically called out otherwise. Advise the Owner/Engineer of any such conflicts before installation.

1.12 PERMITS, FEES, ETC.

- A. The Contractor under each Division of these specifications shall arrange for a permit from the local authority. The Contractor shall pay for any inspection fees or other fees and charges required by ordinance, law, codes and these specifications.

1.13 TESTING

- A. The Contractor under each section shall perform the various tests as specified and required by the Architect, Engineer and as required by applicable code, the State and local authorities. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, fuel and materials necessary for making tests.

1.14 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Whenever the words "furnish", "provide", "furnish and install", "provide and install", and/or similar phrases occur, it is the intent that the materials and equipment described be furnished, installed and connected under this Division of the Specifications, complete for operation unless specifically noted to the contrary.
- B. Where a material is described in detail, listed by catalogue number or otherwise called for, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to furnish and install the material.
- C. The use of the word "shall" conveys a mandatory condition to the contract.
- D. "This section" refers to the section in which the statement occurs.
- E. "The project" includes all work in progress during the construction period.
- F. In describing the various items of equipment, in general, each item will be described singularly, even though there may be a multiplicity of identical or similar items.

1.15 SCHEDULE OF WORK

- A. The work under the various sections must be expedited and close coordination will be required in executing the work. The various trades shall perform their portion of the work at such times as directed so as to meeting scheduled completion dates, and to avoid delaying any other trade. The Architect will set up completion dates. Each contractor shall cooperate in establishing these times and locations and shall process work so as to ensure the proper execution of it.

1.16 COOPERATION AND CLEANING UP

- A. The Contractor for the work under each section of the specifications shall coordinate the Contractor's work with the work described in all other sections of the specifications to the end that, as a whole, the job shall be a finished one of its kind, and shall carry on the work in such a manner that none of the work under any section of these specifications shall be handicapped, hindered or delayed at any time.
- B. At all times during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall keep the premises clean and free of unnecessary materials and debris. The Contractor shall, on direction at any time from the Architect, clear any designated areas or area of materials and debris. On completion of any portion of the work, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all tools and machinery and all debris occasioned by the work, leaving the premises free of all obstructions and hindrances.

1.17 WARRANTY

- A. Unless a longer warranty is hereinafter called for, all work, materials and equipment items shall be warrantied for a period of one year after acceptance by the Owner. All defects in labor and materials occurring during this period, as determined by the Owner/Engineer, shall be repaired and/or replaced to the complete satisfaction of the Owner/Engineer. Guarantee shall be in accordance with Division 01.

1.18 COMPLETION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In accordance with the General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01, Project Closeout; before acceptance and final payment, the Contractor shall furnish:
 - 1. Accurate project record drawings, shown in red ink on prints, showing all changes from the original plans made during installation of the work.
 - 2. Contractors One Year Warranty.
 - 3. All Manufacturers' Guarantees.
 - 4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. All equipment shall be regularly cataloged items of the manufacturer and shall be supplied as a complete unit in accordance with the manufacturer's standard specifications along with any optional items required for proper installation unless otherwise noted. Maintain manufacturer's identification, model number, etc. on all equipment at all times.
- B. Where more than one of an item is to be provided, all of the items shall be identical manufacture, make, model, color, etc.

2.02 RESTRICTED MATERIALS

- A. No materials containing asbestos in any form shall be allowed.
- B. No solder or flux containing lead shall be used on this project.
- C. Where materials or equipment provided by this Contractor are found to contain restricted materials, such items shall be removed and replaced with non-restricted materials items. Entire cost of restricted materials removal and disposal and cost of installing new items shall be the responsibility of the Contractor for those restricted materials containing items installed by the Contractor.

2.03 ELECTRICAL MOTORS

- A. Motors: Furnish electric motors designed for the specific application and duty applied, and to deliver rated horsepower without exceeding temperature ratings when operated on power systems with a combined variation in voltage and frequency not more than + 10% of rated voltage. Motors for pumps and fans shall be selected to be non-overloading.
- B. Verify from the drawings and specifications the available electrical supply characteristics and furnish equipment that will perform satisfactorily under the conditions shown and specified.
- C. All motors for use with equipment with variable frequency drives shall be inverter ready motors. Verify compatibility and sizing of motor with variable frequency drive.
- D. Size motors for 1.15 service factor and not to exceed 40° C temperature rise above ambient.
- E. Fractional horsepower motors to have self-resetting thermal overload switch.
- F. Provide Premium Efficiency, motors for all three phase motors one horsepower and larger. Standard efficiency motors will not be acceptable.

2.04 IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated plastic with engraved letters.
- B. Plastic Tags: Laminated plastic with engraved letters, minimum 1-1/2 inches diameter.

- C. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering.
- D. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

2.05 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Anvil.
 - 2. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 3. Michigan Hanger Company.
 - 4. B-Line Systems, Inc.
- B. Design hangers to allow installation without disengagement of supported pipe.
- C. Strut Type Pipe Hanging System: Unistrut P-1000 series; framing members shall be No. 12 gage formed steel channels, 1-5/8 inch square, conforming to ASTM A 653 GR33, one side of channel shall have a continuous slot with intumed lips; framing nut with grooves and spring 1/2 inch size, conforming to ASTM 675 GR60; screws conforming to ASTM A 307; fittings conforming to ASTM A 575; all parts enamel painted or electro-galvanized.

2.06 HANGER RODS

- A. Steel Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends, or continuous threaded.

2.07 ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Anchor (Expansion) Bolts: Shall be carbon steel to ASTM A 307; nut shall conform to ASTM A194; shall be drilled-in type. Design values for shear and tension shall be not more than 80 percent of the allowable load.

2.08 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: 26-gauge minimum galvanized steel.
- B. Metal Counter Flashing: 22 gauge minimum galvanized steel.
- C. Flexible Flashing: 47-mil thick sheet butyl, compatible with roofing.
- D. Caps: Steel, 22-gauge minimum; 16 gauge at fire resistant elements.

2.09 EQUIPMENT CURBS

- A. Fabricate curbs of concrete, unless specifically called out otherwise.

2.10 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Floors: Form with 18 gauge galvanized steel for 4 inch diameter and larger, 22 gauge up to 3" diameter.
- B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Form with steel pipe or 18 gauge galvanized steel for 4 inch diameter and larger, 22 gauge up to 3" diameter.
- C. Caulk: Fire stop sealant in compliance with ASTM E814, UL 1479 and Division 07.

2.11 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 2. B-Line Systems.
 - 3. Midland Ross Corporation, Electrical Products Division
 - 4. Unistrut Corp.
 - 5. Substitutions under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Product Description: Galvanized 12 gauge (2.8 mm) thick steel. With holes 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) on center.

2.12 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS: SEISMIC RESTRAINT

- A. Vibration isolators and Seismic Restraint shall be manufactured by:
 - 1. Amber/Booth.
 - 2. Cooper Industries.
 - 3. International Seismic Application Technology.
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 5. Mason Industries.
 - 6. Vibro-Acoustics
 - 7. Substitutions: Items of same function and performance are acceptable in conformance with Division 01.

2.13 SEISMIC BRACING AND SUPPORT OF SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Seismic restraint designer shall coordinate all attachments with the structural engineer of record.
 - 2. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
 - 3. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, and embedment depth.
 - 4. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the applicable building code and as summarized in installation requirements.
 - 5. The total height of the structure (h) and the height of the system to be restrained within the structure (z) shall be determined in coordination with architectural plans and the General Contractor.
- B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to seismic forces.

2.14 SEISMIC BRACING COMPONENTS

- A. Steel strut shall be 1-5/8 wide in varying heights and mig-welded combinations as required to meet load capacities and designs indicated. A material heat code, part number, and manufacturer's name shall be stamped on all strut and fittings to maintain traceability to material test reports.
 - 1. Material for epoxy painted strut: ASTM A1011, SS, Grade 33.
 - 2. Material for pre-galvanized strut: ASTM A653, SS, Gr. 33.
 - 3. Material for Hot-Dip Galvanized strut: ASTM A1011, SS, Grade 33 and hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123.
 - 4. Material for fittings and accessories: ASTM A907 Gr. 33, Structural Quality or ASTM A1011, SS, Gr.33.
 - 5. Fittings and accessories: Products shall be of the same manufacturer as strut and designed for use with that product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are partly diagrammatic, not necessarily showing all offsets or exact locations of piping and ducts, unless specifically dimensioned. The contractor shall provide all materials and labor necessary for a complete and operable system. Complete details of the building which affect the mechanical installation may not be shown. For additional details, see Architectural, Structural, Civil and Electrical Drawings. Coordinate work under this section with that of all related trades.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. All work shall comply with the latest adopted applicable codes and ordinances including, but not limited to, the IMC, UPC, IBC, NEC, NFPA, IECC, IFGC and IFC Standards; all local and state amendments to all codes and standards.
- B. Obtain and pay for all inspection fees, connection charges and permits as a part of the Contract.
- C. Compliance with codes and ordinances shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify all measurements on the job site.
- B. Locate all equipment on the centers of walls, openings, spaces, etc., unless specified otherwise.
- C. Check all piping, ducts, etc. to clear openings.
- D. Rough-in dimensions shall be per manufacturer's recommendations and in compliance with current ADA and ANSI 117.1 standards.

3.04 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Before the facility is turned over to the Owner, instruct the Owner or Owner's personnel in the operation, care and maintenance of all systems and equipment under the jurisdiction of the Mechanical Division. These instructions shall also be included in a written summary in the Operating Maintenance Manuals.
- B. The Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be utilized for the basis of the instruction. Provide a minimum of two hours of on site instruction to the owner designated personnel.
- C. When required by individual specification sections provide additional training on HVAC systems and equipment as indicated in the respective specification section.
- D. Provide schedule for training activities for review prior to start of training.

3.05 SYSTEM ADJUSTING

- A. Each part of each system shall be adjusted and readjusted as necessary to ensure proper functioning of all controls, proper air distribution, elimination of drafts, noise and vibration.

3.06 CUTTING, FITTING, REPAIRING, PATCHING AND FINISHING

- A. Arrange and pay for all cutting, fitting, repairing, patching and finishing of work by other trades where it is necessary to disturb such work to permit installation of mechanical work. Perform work only with craftsmen skilled in their respective trades.
- B. Avoid cutting, insofar as possible, by setting sleeves, frames, etc. and by requesting openings in advance. Assist other trades in securing correct location and placement of rough-frames, sleeves, openings, etc. for ducts and piping.
- C. Cut all holes neatly and as small as possible to admit work. Include cutting where sleeves or openings have been omitted. Perform cutting in a manner so as not to weaken walls, partitions or floors. Drill holes required to be cut in floors without breaking out around holes.

3.07 PAINTING

- A. Perform all of the following painting in accordance with provisions of Division 09 with colors as selected by the Architect. Provide the following items as a part of mechanical work:
 - 1. Factory applied prime and finish coats on mechanical equipment.
 - 2. Factory applied prime and finish coat on all air registers, grilles and diffusers, unless otherwise specified.
 - 3. Factory applied prime coat on access doors.
 - 4. Pipe identification where specified.
- B. If factory finish on any equipment furnished is damaged in shipment or during construction, refinish to equal original factory finish.

3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Tag all valves with heat resistant laminated plastic labels or brass tags engraved with readily legible letters. Securely fasten to the valve stem or bonnet with beaded chain. Seton 250-BL-G, or 2961.20-G, 2" round or equal.
- B. Label all equipment with heat resistant laminated plastic labels having engraved lettering ½" high. If items are not specifically listed on the schedules, consult the Engineer concerning designation to use. Seton engraved Seton-Ply nameplates or equal.
- C. Identify piping to indicate contents and flow direction of each pipe exposed to view by a labeled sleeve in letters readable from floor at least once in each room and at intervals of not more than 20' apart and on each side of partition penetrations. Coloring scheme in accordance with ANSI A13.1-1981, Seton Opti-Code or equal.

3.09 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Support piping as follows:

Pipe Size	Max. Hanger Spacing	Hanger Diameter
½ to 1-¼ inch	6'-0"	3/8"

- B. Install hangers to provide minimum ½ inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- C. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- D. Use hangers with 1-½ inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- E. Support vertical piping at every floor.
- F. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- G. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

3.10 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide equipment bases of where shown on plans and where required by equipment manufacturer installation instructions.
- B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.
- C. Provide housekeeping pads of concrete, minimum 6 inches thick and extending 6 inches beyond supported equipment anchors.
- D. Anchor (Expansion) Bolts: Install anchor bolts for all mechanical equipment, piping and ductwork as required. Tightly fit and clamp base-supported equipment anchor bolts at all equipment support points. Provide locknuts where equipment, piping, and ductwork is hung. Install anchor (expansion) bolts in holes drilled in concrete where necessary to hang piping or ductwork, or to anchor stationary equipment from existing concrete slabs.

3.11 FLASHING

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter-flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.

3.12 SLEEVES

- A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- B. Set sleeves in position in construction. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- C. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, install sleeve, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk seal.

3.13 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

A. General:

1. All equipment, piping and ductwork shall be restrained to resist seismic/wind forces per the applicable building code(s) as a minimum. Restraint attachments shall be made by bolts, welds or a positive fastening method. Friction shall not be considered. All attachments shall be proven capable of accepting the required wind load by calculations. Additional requirements specified herein are included specifically for this project.
2. Install seismic and wind restraint devices per the manufacturer's submittals. Any deviation from the manufacturer's instructions shall be reviewed and approved by the manufacturer.
3. Attachment to structure for suspended equipment, pipe and duct: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
4. Wall penetrations may be used as bracing locations provided the wall can provide adequate resistance without significant damage.
5. Coordinate sizes and locations of cast-in-place inserts for post-tensioned slabs with seismic restraint manufacturer.
6. Provide hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or as required to prevent buckling of rods due to seismic forces.
7. Where rigid restraints are used on equipment, ductwork or piping, support rods for the equipment, ductwork or piping at restraint locations must be supported by anchors rated for seismic use. Post-installed concrete anchors must be in accordance with ACI 355.2.
8. Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices and shall also be large enough to ensure adequate edge distance for restraint anchor bolts to avoid housekeeping pad breakout failure.

B. Concrete Anchor Bolts:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre- or post-tensioned tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Mechanical Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.

C. Equipment Restraints:

1. Seismically restrain equipment all equipment. Install fasteners, straps and brackets as required to secure the equipment.
2. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment supported by floor-mounted, non-seismic vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and attach to equipment base and supporting structure as required.
3. Install neoprene grommet washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and equipment support hole exceeds 1/8" (3.2 mm).

4. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

3.14 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, mount all equipment and install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals.
- B. Maintain manufacture recommended minimum clearances for access and maintenance.
- C. Where equipment is to be anchored to structure, furnish and locate necessary anchoring and vibration isolation devices.
- D. Furnish all structural steel, such as angles, channels, beams, etc. required to support all piping, ductwork, equipment and accessories installed under this Division. Use structural supports suitable for equipment specified or as indicated. In all cases, support design will be based upon data contained in manufacturer's catalog.
- E. Openings: Arrange for necessary openings in buildings to allow for admittance and reasonable maintenance or replacement of all equipment furnished under this Contract.
- F. Access Doors: Provide as necessary for reasonable maintenance of all equipment valves, controls, etc.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230700
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork Insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 09 - Painting.
- B. Section 23 05 00 - Common Work Results for HVAC Systems.
- C. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- D. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/ASTM C553 - Mineral Fiber Blanket Insulation.
- B. ASTM C612 - Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation.
- C. ASTM C1136 - Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation.
- D. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- E. UL 723 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Include product description, thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator: Company specializing in insulation application with three years minimum experience.
- B. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with UL 723, ASTM E84.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labeled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Shipment of materials from manufacturer to installation location shall be in weather tight transportation.
- C. Protect from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and damage, by storing in original packaging.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesive, mastics, and insulation cements.

1.8 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Certain-Teed.
- B. Johns Manville.
- C. Knauf.
- D. Owens-Corning.
- E. Manson.
- F. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.2 INSULATION - DUCTWORK

- A. Type K: Exterior FSK Duct Wrap: Flexible glass fiber; ASTM C553; commercial grade; 'k' value of 0.27 at 75° F, 0.6 lb./cu. ft. density. 0.00035 inch vinyl scrim facing with 2" stapling tab. Johns Manville "Microlite Standard Duct Wrap" or equal.
- B. Type L: Exterior FSK Rigid Fiber Board Duct Insulation; ASTM C612, 'k' value of 0.23 at 75° F, 3.0 lb./cu. ft. density. 0.00035 inch foil scrim facing. Johns Manville "814 Spin-Glas" or equal.

2.3 FIELD APPLIED DUCTWORK JACKETS

- A. Re-Wettable Canvas Jacketing: , Fiberglass cloth made from texturized yarns, impregnated throughout with an inorganic fire retardant asbestos free adhesive; 20x14 thread count, 14.5 oz./sq.yd, 0.04 inch thickness, 1,000° F upper temperature limit; GLT Products "Style 1989" or approved equal.

2.4 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesives: Waterproof and fire-retardant type.
- B. Lagging Adhesive: Fire resistive to ASTM E84 and UL 723.
- C. Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 12 gauge, self-adhesive pad.
- D. Joint Tape: Glass fiber cloth, open mesh.
- E. FSK Joint Tape; ASTM C1136 Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) lamination coated with solvent acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive; capable of adhering to fibrous and sheet metal surfaces; tri-directionally reinforced 2x3 squares per inch fiberglass scrim; 9.5 mils thick, -40 to 240° F service temperatures; Venture Tape "1525CW" or approved equal.
- F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install materials after ductwork has been tested and approved.
- B. Clean surfaces for adhesives.
- C. Prepare surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 INSTALLATION – DUCTWORK INSULATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide insulation with vapor barrier when air conveyed may be below ambient temperature. Continue insulation with vapor barrier through penetration.
- C. Duct Exterior Insulation (Type K,L) Application:
 - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
 - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.

3. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use mechanical fasteners to prevent sagging. Secure insulation with mechanical fasteners on 15 inch centers maximum, on bottom and side of ductwork with dimension exceeding 20 inches. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.
 4. Maximum 25% compression.
- D. Where canvas jacketing is indicated, apply mastic in sufficient thickness to completely cover the texture of the canvas material.

3.3 SCHEDULE - DUCTWORK

DUCTWORK	TYPE	INSULATION THICKNESS	FINISH
Outside Air Intake and Supply Air Ducts	L	2" Rigid	CANVAS

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230993
SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exhaust Fans.
- B. Electric Unit Heaters.
- C. Space Heaters.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 230500 - Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section defines the manner and method by which controls function. Requirements for each type of control system operation are specified. Equipment, devices, and system components required for control systems are specified in other Sections.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Submit product data and diagrams indicating mechanical system controlled and control system components. Label with settings, adjustable range of control and limits. Include written description of control sequence.
- C. Include flow diagrams for each control system, graphically depicting control logic.
- D. Include draft copies of graphic displays indicating mechanical system components, control system components, and controlled function status and value.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit documents under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Accurately record actual setpoints and settings of controls, including changes to sequences made after submission of shop drawings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 THERMOSTATS

- A. Line voltage thermostat compatible with unit heaters. Setpoint range: 50 deg F to 80 deg F minimum setpoint adjustment range. Removable setpoint adjustment knob.

2.02 HUMIDISTATS

- A. NEMA 1 Enclosure, UL listed, 8amp rating, 10-90% RH control dial range, 5% RH differential, Snap Acting SPDT switch, 40-125 Deg F Operating Range.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS

- A. Refer to sequence of operations on mechanical drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 231113
FACILITY FUEL-OIL PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Fuel Oil Piping - Above Ground.
- B. Fuel Oil Above Ground Tanks.
- C. Unions and Flanges.
- D. Valves.
- E. Pipe Hangers and Supports.
- F. Relief Valves.
- G. Strainers.
- H. Flexible Connectors.
- I. Fuel Oil Dearator / Filter.
- J. Above Ground Storage Tanks.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 230500 - Common Work Results for HVAC.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - 1. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
 - 4. ASME B36.10M - Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe.
 - 5. ASME Section IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - 2. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers.
- C. American Welding Society:
 - 1. AWS A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
 - 2. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- D. International Mechanical Code - IMC, latest adopted edition.
- E. National Fire Protection Association:
 - 1. NFPA 30 - Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code.
 - 2. NFPA 31 - Standard for the Installation of Oil-Burning Equipment.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 567 - Pipe Connectors for Flammable Liquids and Combustible Liquids and LP-Gas.
 - 2. UL 842 - Valves for Flammable Fluids.
 - 3. UL 913 - Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous Locations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures under provisions of the Division 01.
- B. Product Data:

1. Piping: Submit data on pipe materials, fittings, and accessories. Submit manufacturers catalog information.
2. Valves: Submit manufacturer's catalog information with valve data and ratings for each service.
3. Fuel Piping Specialties: Submit manufacturer's catalog information including capacity, rough-in requirements, and service sizes.
4. Above Ground Tanks: Submit manufacturer's catalog information for tank including shop drawing.

C. Test Reports: Submit written test results for piping system pressure test.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves, piping system, and system components.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data under provisions the Division 01. Submit spare parts lists, exploded assembly views, for tank and inventory leak detection.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NFPA 31.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with authority having jurisdiction.

1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years documented experience or approved by manufacturer.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store and handle under the provisions of the Division 01.
- B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect piping and fittings from soil and debris with temporary end caps and closures. Maintain in place until installation.

1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Under the provisions of the Division 01.

1.10 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Under the provisions of the Division 01.

1.12 WARRANTY

- A. Under the provisions of the Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FUEL OIL PIPING - ABOVE GROUND

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M or ASME B36.10M Schedule 40 black.
 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M wrought carbon steel and alloy steel welding type.
 2. Joints Exterior: Welded or Viega MegaPress.
 3. Joints in Mechanical Room: Threaded for pipe 2 inch and smaller or Viega MegaPress; welded for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

2.02 UNIONS AND FLANGES

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 inches and Smaller:
 1. Ferrous Piping: Class 150, malleable iron, threaded.

2. Dielectric Connections: Union with galvanized or plated steel threaded end, copper solder end, water impervious isolation barrier.

2.03 GATE VALVES

- A. No allowed.

2.04 GLOBE VALVES

- A. Not Allowed.

2.05 BALL VALVES

- A. 1/4 inch to 1 inch: MSS SP 110, Class 125, two piece, threaded ends, bronze body; chrome plated bronze ball, reinforced Teflon seats, blow-out proof stem, lever handle, UL 842 listed for flammable liquids and LPG, full port.

2.06 CHECK VALVES

- A. Swing Check Valves
 1. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 150, bronze body and cap, bronze seat, Buna-N disc, threaded ends.
- B. Spring Loaded Check Valves:
 1. 2 inches and Smaller: MSS SP 80, Class 150 bronze body, in-line spring lift check, silent closing, Buna-N disc, integral seat, threaded ends.

2.07 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Conform to NFPA 31.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 inch: Malleable iron or Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

2.08 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
 2. Flex-Weld, Inc.
 3. The Metraflex Company.
 4. Substitutions: Under the provisions of the Division 01.
- B. 2 inches and Smaller: Corrugated Type 304 stainless steel inner hose with single layer of Type 304 stainless steel exterior braiding. Maximum working pressure 200 psig.

2.09 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER – DE-AERATOR / FILTER

- A. Tigerholm.
- B. Substitutions: None.

2.10 DE-AERATOR FUEL FILTERS

- A. UL listed fuel oil de-aerator, converts single pipe supply to two-pipe system complete with fusible valve and integral fuel filter, Tigerholm Tigerloop Combi.

2.11 ABOVE GROUND STORAGE TANK

- A. Product Description: Provide UL Listed above ground double-wall secondary containment tank. The tank shall consist of an inner and outer steel tank; the tank shall be a UL 142 listed and meet the standards of NFPA 30 and 30A. The entire tank system, including the saddle and secondary containment, shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories under UL® 142 Standard for Safety as a complete, indivisible unit. The skid mounted tank assembly shall bear the UL® listing mark.
- B. Tank Configuration: As Indicated on Plans.
- C. Primary Tank: Single wall steel tank constructed in accordance with UL 142 not less than 10 gauge thickness.

- D. Outer Tank: Single wall steel tank constructed in accordance with UL 142 not less than 10 gauge thickness.
- E. Lifting Lugs: shall be attached at the top of the tank ends. Each eye shall be capable of supporting the empty weight of tank and skids without permanent distortion.
- F. Tank Saddles: Provide UL Listed horizontal tank saddles meeting the requirements of UL 142.
- G. Weld Joints: All joints on the inner and outer shell and the tank heads shall be that required by UL 142 listing. In addition, all non-structural external seams shall be seal welded before painting. All weld spatter shall be removed and all sharp edges shall be rounded and smoothed by grinding. Flat unflanged heads are not permitted on either the inner or outer tank.
- H. Tank Attachments and Penetrations: Piping penetrations shall be made through the top of the tank only. The secondary containment shall allow for the full recovery of a release into the annular space. An additional fitting shall be incorporated into the tank (typically located on the top of the opposite end of the tank from the monitor port) to allow for flushing of any product which may accumulate as the result of a release or accidental fill of the annular space. Each tank shall be equipped with lifting lugs adequate for the safe handling of the tank during installation. Each lifting lug must be designed to support the total weight of the dual wall tank. A minimum of two lifting lugs shall be provided on tanks having a rated capacity of more than 1100 gallons.
- I. Finish: Factory painted with marine grade epoxy. A two-coat system shall be applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The first coat shall be a minimum 2 mil dry film thickness primer coat. A second coat shall be applied to a given total of 6 mils minimum dry film thickness. All exterior surfaces shall be cleaned and prepared by sandblasting in accordance with Steel Structures Painting SSPC-3 and thereafter, coated per the coating manufacturer's recommendations.
- J. Material for all steel construction shall conform to ASTM-36. All pipe and fittings shall conform to schedule 40, seamless iron pipe. All pipe connections shall be screwed or welded except for the final connection to the tank which shall be an approved welded fitting.
- K. Side Fill Package: The tank shall include a bottom filling connection and a spill containment vessel designed specifically for aboveground stationary storage tanks. The vessel shall employ a full diameter hinged and gasketed lid with a strong back and lockable latch. The bottom shall have both a 2" nipple to accommodate the specified overfill valve, and a 1" threaded opening for a drainback valve. Furnish fill containment assembly with capacity of not less than 20 gallons spill containment. Include quick disconnect hose coupling with dust plug, check valve, shut-off valve, ground stud, 1 gpm hand pump for spill containment with shut-off and check valve. Positive fill limiting valve set to activate at 90-95% tank capacity, liquid level clock gauge, flexible hose connection. Factory assembled piping and fittings.
- L. Normal Vent: Furnish each compartment of primary tank with 2 inch updraft venting device exhausting upward at elevation of at least 12 feet aboveground. Size vent in accordance with NFPA 30.
- M. Vent Cap: Upward "V" design, steel cap and body, removable 30 mesh brass screen. Slip on style with set screw. Grooved drain lip extended beyond base.
- N. Emergency Vents: Furnish each compartment of primary tank with emergency vents sized in accordance with NFPA 30. Do not use access openings for emergency venting purposes. OPW 301 or equal.
- O. Leak Gauge: 2 inch top mounted leak gauge used for monitoring leaks between primary and outer tanks. Krueger sentry gauge or equal.
- P. Provide one spare 4" tapping on tank.
- Q. Drop Tube: Lightweight aluminum tube, buna gasket and adaptors as necessary for fill box or sufficient length to extend to six inches above tank bottom.
- R. Accessories:
 - 1. Level Gauge: Mechanical float activated level gage capable of indicating approximate fluid level in tank reading in feet and inches. Gauge to be readable up to 20 feet away within 1/8".

Gauge to be able to be rotated 360 deg after mounting. Standard float to pass through a 2" opening. Body to be aluminum with stainless steel float and cable. Morrison Bros. Co. Fig 818 or equal.

2. Tank Decals: Furnish warning and tank identification signs located prominently on tank following fire code requirements.
 3. Fill Alarm: Whistles type alarm to whistle while tank is filled. Stops whistling when fuel has reached capacity level. Cast iron with corrosion resistant finish. King fill alarm model 4516 or equal.
 4. Overfill prevention valve complete with tank adapter valve terminates flow of product when the liquid level reaches a preset warning level (90-95%). Valves to have built in bleed hole to provide anti-syphoning protection. Valve to be rated for a maximum pressure of 100 psi. OPW 61fSTOP or equal.
- S. Signage: All tanks shall be labeled in accordance with the International Fire Code. Provide standard manufactured adhesive labels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.02 INSTALLATION - PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers and supports in accordance with ASTM F708, MSS SP 69 and MSS SP 89.
- B. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- C. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- D. Install hangers to allow 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
- E. Where installing several pipes in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple pipe hangers or trapeze hangers.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

3.03 INSTALLATION - ABOVEGROUND PIPING

- A. Install fuel oil piping in accordance with IMC and NFPA 31.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, weld, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer.
- J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.
- K. Install identification on piping systems.
- L. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

- M. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the Work, and isolating parts of completed system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100
HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Duct Materials.
 - 2. Ductwork Fabrication.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - 2. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
 - 1. SMACNA - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
 - 2. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct Sizes: Inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- B. Low Pressure: Three pressure classifications: ½ inch WG positive or negative static pressure and velocities less than 2,000 fpm; 1 inch WG positive or negative static pressure and velocities less than 2,500 fpm and 2 inch WG positive or negative static pressure and velocities less than 2,500 fpm.
- C. Medium Pressure: Three pressure classifications: 3 inch WG positive or negative static pressure and velocities less than 4,000 fpm, 4 inch WG positive static pressure and velocities greater than 2,000 fpm, 6 inch WG positive static pressure and velocities greater than 2,000 fpm.
- D. High Pressure: 10 inch WG positive static pressure and velocities greater than 2,000 fpm.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Variation of duct configuration or sizes other than those of equivalent or lower loss coefficient is not permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. See General Conditions and the General Requirements in Division 01 regarding submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data for duct materials.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 01 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and flexible.

1.08 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Division 01 - Product warranties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having G90 zinc coating of in conformance with ASTM A90/A90M.
- B. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws.
- C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A36/A36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.02 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support rectangular ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible and ASHRAE handbooks, except as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with minimum radius 1-1/2 times centerline duct width. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide airfoil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, furnish turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30° divergence upstream of equipment and 45°convergence downstream.
- E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- F. Provide standard 45-degree lateral wye takeoffs. When space does not allow 45-degree lateral wye takeoff, use 90-degree conical tee connections.
- G. Provide easements where low pressure ductwork conflicts with piping and structure. Where easements exceed 10 percent duct area, split into two ducts maintaining original duct area.
- H. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 12" and smaller with crimp in direction of airflow.
- I. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify sizes of equipment connections before fabricating transitions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

- B. During construction, install temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- C. Use crimp joints with or without bead or beaded sleeve couplings for joining round duct sizes 12" and smaller.
- D. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA.
- E. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

3.03 SCHEDULES

- A. Ductwork Material Schedule:

Air System	Material
Outside Air/Supply	Galvanized Steel
Exhaust	Galvanized Steel

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300
AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grilles, Registers, Diffusers.
 - 2. Back-draft Dampers.
 - 3. Control Dampers.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.:
 - 1. AMCA 500 - Test Methods for Louvers, Dampers, and Shutters.
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors:
 - 1. SMACNA - HVAC Duct Construction Standard - Metal and Flexible.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Division 01 - Submittal Procedures: Submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Division 01 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.
- B. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.
- C. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.
- D. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoor, protected from damage.
- E. Handling: Handle and lift dampers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.05 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Division 01 - Administrative Requirements: Coordination and project conditions.
- B. Coordinate Work where appropriate with building control Work.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Division 01 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS – GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. Price.
- B. Titus.
- C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.02 GRILLES, REGISTERS AND DIFFUSERS

- A. Refer to air inlet/outlet schedules on mechanical drawings for basis of design model numbers. Provide specified model and accessories or equivalent product from the acceptable manufacturers listed.

2.03 BACK-DRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Ruskin.
 2. Greenheck.
 3. Penn.
 4. Substitutions: Division 01 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gravity backdraft dampers, size 18 x 18 inches or smaller, furnished with air moving equipment, may be air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.
- C. Fabricate multi-blade, parallel action gravity balanced backdraft dampers of 16 gauge galvanized steel, or extruded aluminum, with center pivoted blades of maximum 6" width, with felt of flexible vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner with 90 degree stop, steel ball bearings, and plated steel pivot pin; adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

2.04 CONTROL DAMPERS – ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Ruskin.
 2. Greenheck.
 3. Tamco.
 4. Substitutions: Division 01 – Product Requirements.

2.05 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Multi-blade, opposed blade action, control dampers of extruded aluminum, with airfoil type blades of maximum six inch width, blades positioned across short air opening dimension, field replaceable extruded vinyl sealed edges, linked together in rattle-free manner, non-corrosive molded synthetic bearings, square or hexagonal axles for positive locking connection to blades and linkage, with documented leakage rate not to exceed 6 CFM/sq. ft. at 4" W.G.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Check location of air outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform to architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer installation instructions and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233400
HVAC FANS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Centrifugal square inline fans
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 230500 - Common Work Results for HVAC.
 - 2. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
 - 3. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
 - 4. Division 26 - Equipment Wiring Connections: Execution and product requirements for connecting equipment specified by this section.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. American Bearing Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. ABMA 9 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings.
 - 2. ABMA 11 - Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.:
 - 1. AMCA 99 - Standards Handbook.
 - 2. AMCA 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
 - 3. AMCA 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
 - 4. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
 - 5. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data.
- C. American Refrigeration Institute:
 - 1. ARI 1060 - Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment Certification Equipment Program.
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association:
 - 1. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.
 - 2. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc.:
 - 1. UL 705 - Power Ventilators.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data on each type of fan and include accessories, fan curves with specified operating point plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit fan manufacturer's instructions.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit instructions for lubrication, motor and drive replacement, spare parts list, and wiring diagrams.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Performance Ratings: Conform to AMCA 210.
- B. Sound Ratings: AMCA 301, tested to AMCA 300.
- C. UL Compliance: UL listed and labeled, designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with UL 705.

- D. Balance Quality: Conform to AMCA 204.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Division 01 in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs.
- B. Protect motors, shafts, and bearings from weather and construction dust.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify field measurements prior to fabrication.

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty under provisions of Division 01.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Greenheck Corp.
- B. Loren Cook Company.
- C. Twin City.
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.02 GENERAL

- A. Fans used shall not decrease motor size, increase noise level, or increase tip speed by more than 10 percent, or increase inlet air velocity by more than 20 percent, from specified criteria. Fans shall be capable of accommodating static pressure variations of plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Base performance on sea level conditions unless otherwise noted.
- C. Statically and dynamically balance fans to eliminate vibration or noise transmission to occupied areas.

2.03 CENTRIFUGAL SQUARE INLINE FANS

- A. Product Description: Direct drive with galvanized steel housing, removable access doors on 2 sides, inlet and outlet duct collar, horizontal hanging brackets.
- B. Fan Wheel: Backward inclined centrifugal type, aluminum construction.
- C. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.
- D. Motor and Drive Mounting: Out of air stream.
- E. Motor: Electronically commutated variable speed.
- F. Bearings: ABMA 9 life at 200,000 hours.
- G. Accessories:
 - 1. VARI-GREEN HOA Controller.
 - 2. Backdraft damper.
 - 3. Motor cover.
 - 4. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, NEMA ICS 2, AC general purpose Class A, manually operated unit with number of poles as required by the load served, full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors with thermal overload unit Type 3R enclosure with red pilot light.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify exhaust hoods are installed and dimensions are as instructed by manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate with other trades for installation of wall openings.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure wall fans to structure.
- B. Install backdraft dampers on exhaust fans.
- C. Install backdraft dampers on discharge of exhaust fans.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate fan operation and maintenance procedures.

3.05 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Do not operate fans for until ductwork is clean, filters in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 238200
CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electric Unit Heaters.
- B. Oil Fired Space Heaters.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 230993 - Sequence of Operation for HVAC Controls.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements, specifically indicating deviations from indicated products.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit record documents under provisions of Division 01.

1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.07 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three years' experience.

1.08 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for internal wiring of factory wired equipment.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Store and protect products under provisions of Division 01.
- C. Protect units from physical damage by storing in protected areas and leaving factory covers in place.

1.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Install after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Avoid damage.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide one year manufacturer's warranty under provisions of Division 01.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS – ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

- A. Square D.
- B. Marley.
- C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.02 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

- A. Assembly: UL listed and labeled assembly with terminal box and cover, and built-in controls.
- B. Coil: Copper-brazed steel fins with steel sheathed tubular elements.
- C. Cabinet: Powder-coated heavy-gauge steel cabinet. Provide with ceiling mounting bracket.
- D. Provide with disconnect switch.

2.03 OIL FIRED SPACE HEATERS

- A. Direct vent UL Listed oil fired space heater, minimum 87% AFUE efficiency, integral controls with 7-day programmable night setback thermostat, power failure recovery system. 120 VAC power supply. Provide with direct vent kit, UL approved fuel oil lifting pump by same manufacturer as space heater, pump shall have double safety control, power surge protection, overheating protection, over flood prevention.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are instructed by the manufacturer.
- B. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing surfaces.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install equipment in strict compliance with state and local codes and applicable NFPA standards.
- C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances around sides and over top of equipment.
- D. Install components that were furnished loose with equipment for field installation.
- E. Provide all interconnecting electrical control and power wiring. Provide field wiring and conduits for connection to thermostat.
- F. Protect units with protective covers during balance of construction.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.
- B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260126
MAINTENANCE TESTING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Feeder Megohm Testing.
- B. Receptacle Branch Circuit Testing.
- C. Electrical Service Ground Testing.
- D. Phase Rotation.
- E. Additional Testing and Maintenance Requirements in Individual Equipment and System Sections.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. NETA ATS – Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- B. ANSI/IEEE Std 81-1983 Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
- C. ANSI/TIA/EIA – 568-B.1 and Addendums, General Cabling System Requirements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit data under provisions of Division 01 and Section 260500.
- B. Product Data: Submit technical information for each test instrument to include manufacturer, model number, serial number, ratings, accuracy, and National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Traceable calibration certification.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit Test Reports per Section 260500.

1.06 COORDINATION

- A. Provide written 72 hours advance notice of all tests to be performed to allow Owner's Representative to witness testing.

1.07 REQUIRED TEST INSTRUMENTS

- A. MEGOHMMETER.
 - 1. Product Description: 1000 Volt DC, portable, insulation and resistance test Megohmmeter.
 - 2. Equipment Accuracy:
 - a. 2000 Megohm Range - 3% of full Scale.
- B. BRANCH CIRCUIT ANALYZER
 - 1. Product Description: Branch circuit analyzer capable of receptacle testing of voltage drop under load, hot-neutral-ground conductor resistances, common mode (N-G) Voltage, and G.F.C.I. trip point.
 - 2. Manufacturer: Ideal SureTest. Model: 61-164 ST-1THD Wiring/Harmonic Distortion Analyzer or approved equal.
 - 3. Equipment Accuracy:
 - a. Accuracy 1% full scale $\pm$ 1 digit True RMS.
- C. GROUND RESISTANCE CLAMP-ON METER
 - 1. Product Description: Digital, direct reading clamp-on resistance ground tester.
 - 2. Manufacturer: AEMC. Model: 3711 or approved equal.

3. Equipment Accuracy:
 - a. 1.0 to 50.0 Ohms $\pm (1.5\% + 0.1 \text{ Ohm})$.
 - b. 50.0 to 100.0 Ohms $\pm (2.0\% + 0.1 \text{ Ohm})$.
 - c. 100 to 200 $\pm (1.5\% + 0.1 \text{ Ohm})$.
 - d. 200 to 400 Ohms $\pm (1.5\% + 0.1 \text{ Ohm})$.
 - e. 400 to 600 Ohms $\pm (1.5\% + 0.1 \text{ Ohm})$.

D. MULTIMETER

1. Product Description: Digital True RMS Multimeter.
2. Equipment Accuracy:
 - a. AC Voltage Range: $0.75\% \pm 3$ last single digits at 60 Hz.
 - b. AC Current Range: $0.90\% \pm 3$ last single digits at 60 Hz.
 - c. DC Voltage Range: $0.25\% \pm 1$ last single digit.
 - d. DC Current Range: $0.75\% \pm 1$ last single digit.
 - e. Resistance Ranges: $0.50\% \pm 1$ last single digit.
 - f. Frequency Range: $0.10\% \pm 1$ last single digit @ 60 Hz.

1.08 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

- A. All test equipment shall be in good mechanical and electrical condition.
- B. Provide calibration for each test instrument directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.
- C. Provide calibration labels visible on all test equipment. Records, which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested, shall be kept up-to-date.
- D. Calibrate instruments in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
 1. Field instruments: 12 months maximum.
 2. Up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures shall be maintained for each test instrument with the equipment.

1.09 MINIMUM REPORT INFORMATION

- A. Report Criteria: After each test, promptly submit one copy of report to the Owner's Representative. Provide form with the minimum following information:
 1. Date issued.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name and Model of Tester and witnesses.
 4. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 5. Identification of product and specifications section.
 6. Type of inspection or test.
 7. Date of test.
 8. Results of tests.
 9. Indicate compliance or non-compliance with Contract Documents.
 10. Final adjustment setting values where applicable.
- B. Submit copy of all tests performed in the O&M manual.

1.10 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submit test results within 3 working days of each test and included in the O&M manual.
- B. Provide qualified personnel at site to perform all testing.

- C. Perform specified testing of products in accordance with specified standards or as denoted in this specification whichever is more stringent.
- D. Promptly notify Owner's Representative of irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
- E. Perform additional tests when test is performed incorrectly, deemed inaccurate, or incorrectly documented.
- F. The Contractor shall provide all forms, instrumentation and test equipment, loads, and other consumables required to demonstrate the systems to Owner's Representative satisfaction.
- G. Perform and submit all testing prior to substantial completion and system acceptance.
- H. Retest all material, cables etc that are disturbed after testing.
- I. Replace and retest all material installed which does not meet or exceed the minimum acceptable limits set forth in this specification in accordance with the contract original requirements at no additional charge to Contract Sum/Price.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FEEDER CONDUCTOR TEST

- A. Tests Criteria:
 - 1. Use Megohm meter to test all conductors sized #6AWG and larger.
 - 2. Perform insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential 1000 volts DC for 600 volt rated cable.
 - 3. Perform test immediately after installation.
 - 4. Clean exposed cable ends with clean cloth and alcohol.
 - 5. Test duration shall be one minute.
 - 6. Disconnect conductors from all equipment.
 - 7. Record the resistance of the insulated conductor under test with all other conductors connected together and to ground (metallic raceway, grounding conductor, etc.).
 - 8. Perform continuity test to insure correct cable connection.
 - a. Submit test results to Owner's Representative.
- B. Test Values:
 - 1. Minimum insulation-resistance value: 50 megohms.
 - 2. Investigate deviations between adjacent phases.
- C. Test each new three phase circuit and feeder for consistent phase rotation for the entire power system with a phase rotation meter.
- D. Correct conductor phase relationship to provide proper phase rotation.
- E. Record the rotation sequence on the interior door of new equipment.
- F. Submit test results of the new equipment Owner's Representative.

3.02 RECEPTACLE GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER TEST

- A. Test Criteria:
 - 1. Use Branch Circuit Analyzer to perform test of each GFCI protected receptacle.
 - 2. Record trip level in ma for each outlet.
 - 3. Submit test results to Owner's Representative.
- B. Test Values:
 - 1. Trip Range: Between 6-9 mA.

3.03 ELECTRICAL SERVICE GROUND TEST

A. Test Criteria:

1. Use ground resistance clamp-on meter to measure the resistance of service ground with meter clamped between system neutral bond and each grounding electrode. Perform this test on new or existing services and all separately derived systems.
2. Record resistance value in Ohms.
3. Submit test results to Owner's Representative.

B. Test Values:

1. Maximum ground resistance: 10 Ohms.

3.04 PHASE ROTATION TEST

- A. Test each three phase circuit and feeder for consistent phase rotation for the entire power system with a phase rotation meter.
- B. Bump test each motor for proper rotation prior to use.
- C. Correct conductor phase relationship to provide proper phase rotation.
- D. Record the rotation sequence on each panelboard, MDP and Service circuit schedule.
- E. Submit test results of each panelboard, MDP and Service to the Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General Requirements specifically applicable to Division 26, in addition to Division 10 provisions.
- B. The electrical system equipment and installation shall comply with all provisions and requirements of this specification, as well as any and all applicable national, state and local codes and standards.

1.03 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Construct Work in sequence under provisions of Division 10.

1.04 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the Work specified in this Division under provisions of Division 10.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet job conditions, including changes to Work specified under other Sections. Obtain permission of Engineer prior to proceeding.

1.05 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code, latest adopted edition including all state and local amendments.
- B. NECA - Standard of Installation.
- C. NETA ATS – Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- D. Electrical Reference Symbols: The Electrical "Legend" on drawings is standardized version for this project. All symbols shown may not be used on drawings. Use legend as reference for symbols used on plans.
- E. Electrical Drawings: Drawings are diagrammatic; not intended to show all features of work. Install material not dimensioned on drawings in a manner to provide a symmetrical appearance. Do not scale drawings for exact equipment locations. Review existing conditions and adjust work to conform. Field verification of dimensions, locations and levels is directed.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to ANSI/NFPA 70.
- B. Conform to the latest adopted edition of the International Building Code and the International Fire Code including all state and local amendments thereto.
- C. Obtain electrical permits, plan review, and inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit inspection and permit certificates under provisions of Division 10.
- B. Include certificate of final inspection and acceptance from authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Submittal review is for general design and arrangement only and does not relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Contract Documents. Submittal not checked for quantity, dimension, fit or proper operation. Where deviations of substitute product or system performance have not been specifically noted in the submittal by the Contractor, provisions of a complete and satisfactory working installation is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. In addition to requirements referenced in Division 10, the following is required for work provided under this division of the specification.

1. Provide material and equipment submittals containing complete listings of material and equipment shown on Electrical Drawings and specified herein.
2. Submittals shall be provided in PDF format with each section indexed in the PDF document. Submittals for Division 26 shall be complete and submitted at one time. Unless given prior approval, partial submittals will be returned unreviewed.
3. Clearly identify all material and equipment by item, name or designation used on drawings and in specifications.
4. Submit only pages which are pertinent; mark catalog sheets to identify pertinent products, referenced to Specification Section and Article number. Show reference standards, performance characteristics, and capacities; wiring diagrams and controls; component parts; finishes; dimensions; and required clearances.
5. Modify manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams to supplement standard information and to provide information specifically applicable to the work. Delete information not applicable.
6. Review submittals prior to transmittal; determine and verify field measurements, field construction criteria, manufacturer's catalog numbers, and conformance of submittal with requirements of Contract Documents.
7. Coordinate submittals with requirements of work and of Contract Documents.
8. Certify in writing that the submitted shop drawings and product data are in compliance with requirements of Contract Documents. Notify Engineer in writing at time of submittal, of any deviations from requirements of Contract Documents.
9. Do not fabricate products or begin work which requires submittals until return of submittal with Engineer acceptance.
10. Equipment scheduled by manufacturer's name and catalog designations, manufacturer's published data and/or specification for that item, in effect on bid date, are considered part of this specification. Approval of other manufacturer's item proposed is contingent upon compliance therewith.

1.08 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. In accordance with the General Conditions and the General Requirements, Substitution and Product Options, all substitute items must fit in the available space, and be of equal or better quality including efficiency performance, size, and weight, and must be compatible with existing equipment.

1.09 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain project record drawings in accordance with Division 10.
- B. In addition to the other requirements, mark up a clean set of drawings as the work progresses to show the dimensioned location and routing of all electrical work which will become permanently concealed. Show routing of work in permanently concealed blind spaces within the building. Show complete routing and sizing of any significant revisions to the systems shown.
- C. Record drawing field mark-ups shall be maintained on-site and shall be available for examination of the Owner's Representative at all times.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide operation and maintenance manuals for training of Owner's Representative in operation and maintenance of systems and related equipment. In addition to requirements referenced in Division 10, the following is required for work provided under this section of the specifications.
- B. Manuals shall be separate from work furnished under other divisions. Prepare a separate chapter for instruction of each class of equipment or system. Index and clearly identify each chapter and provide a table of contents.
- C. Unless otherwise noted in Division 10, provide one copy of all material for approval.
- D. Provide the following items in sequence for each chapter shown in Table of Contents:

1. Describe the procedures necessary for personnel to operate the system including start-up, operation, emergency operation and shutdown.
 - a. Give complete instructions for energizing equipment and making initial settings and adjustments whenever applicable.
 - b. Give step-by-step instructions for shutdown procedure if a particular sequence is required.
 - c. Include test results of all tests required by this and other sections of the specifications.
2. Maintenance Instructions:
 - a. Provide instructions and a schedule of preventive maintenance, in tabular form, for all routine cleaning and inspection with recommended lubricants if required.
 - 1) Provide instructions for minor repair or adjustments required for preventive maintenance routines, limited to repairs and adjustments which may be performed without special tools or test equipment and which requires no special training or skills.
 - 2) Provide manufacturers' descriptive literature including approved shop drawings covering devices used in system, together with illustrations, exploded views, etc. Also include special devices provided by the Contractor.
 - 3) Provide any information of a maintenance nature covering warranty items, etc., which have not been discussed elsewhere.
 - 4) Include list of all equipment furnished for project, where purchased, technical representative if applicable and a local parts source with a tabulation of descriptive data of all electrical-electronic spare parts and all mechanical spare parts proposed for each type of equipment or system. Properly identify each part by part number and manufacturer.

1.11 DEMONSTRATION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. During substantial completion inspection:
 1. Conduct operating test for approval under provisions of Division 10.
 2. Demonstrate installation to operate satisfactorily in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
 3. Should any portion of installation fail to meet requirements of Contract Documents, repair or replace items failing to meet requirements until items can be demonstrated to comply.
 4. Have instruments available for measuring light intensities, voltage and current values, and for demonstration of continuity, grounds, or open circuit conditions.
 5. Provide personnel to assist in taking measurements and making tests.

1.12 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

- A. Submit, at time of request for final inspection, a completed letter denoting all work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. In addition to the requirements of Division 10, or as specified in other sections, warrant all materials, installation and workmanship for one (1) year from date of acceptance.
- B. Copies of manufacturer product warranties for all equipment shall be included in the operation and installation manuals.

1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OPERATING PERSONNEL

- A. In accordance with the requirements of Division 10 and this section provide services of qualified representative of supplier of each item or system listed below to instruct designated personnel of Owner in operation and maintenance of item or system.
- B. Make instruction when system is complete, of number of hours indicated, and performed at time mutually agreeable.

System or Equipment	Hours of Instruction
Standby Generator & ATS	4
Motor Control Centers & VFDs	8

- C. Certify that an Anchorage based authorized service organization regularly carries complete stock of repair parts for listed equipment or systems, that organization is available and will furnish service within 48 hours after request. Include name, address and telephone number of service organization.
- D. Have approved operation and maintenance manuals and parts lists for all equipment on hand at time of instruction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All Materials and Equipment shall be new.
- B. All Materials and Equipment shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories or equivalent third party listing agency for the use intended.
- C. Materials and Equipment shall be acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the use intended when installed per listing and labeling instructions.
- D. No materials or equipment containing asbestos in any form shall be used. Where materials or equipment provided by this Contractor are found to contain asbestos such items shall be removed and replaced with non-asbestos containing materials and equipment at no cost to the Owner.
- E. In describing the various items of equipment, in general, each item will be described singularly, even though there may be numerous similar items.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Install Work using procedures defined in NECA Standard of Installation and/or the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.02 TESTS

- A. Perform tests in accordance with Section 260126 – Testing and Maintenance of Electrical Systems and the individual Division 26 Sections.
- B. Notify the Owner's representative at least 72 hours prior to conducting any tests.
- C. Perform additional tests required under other sections of these specifications.
- D. Perform all tests in the presence of the Owner's representative.

3.03 PENETRATIONS OF FIRE BARRIERS

- A. All holes or voids created to extend electrical systems through fire rated floors, walls or ceiling shall be sealed with an asbestos-free intumescent fire stopping material capable of expanding 8 to 10 times when exposed to temperatures 250°F or higher.
- B. Materials shall be suitable for the fire stopping of penetrations made by steel, glass, plastic and shall be capable of maintaining an effective barrier against flame, smoke and gases in compliance with the requirements of ASTM E814 and UL 1479.
- C. The rating of the fire stops shall be the same as the time-rated floor, wall or ceiling assembly.
- D. Install fire stopping materials in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Existing fire rated walls are not shown on the Drawings and shall be field verified by the Contractor. For bid purposes, assume all walls requiring electrical penetrations carry a two-hour fire rating.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Building Wire.
- B. Cable.
- C. Wiring Connections and Terminations.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260126 – Maintenance Testing of Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 263200 – Packaged Generator Assemblies.
- D. Section 263600 – Transfer Switches.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Federal Specification FS-A-A59544 – Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation).
- B. Federal Specification FS-J-C-30B – Cable Assembly, Power, Electrical.
- C. ANSI/NEMA WC 70-2009 – Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy.
- D. NETA ATS – Acceptance testing specifications for Electrical Power Distribution and Systems.
- E. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
- F. NFPA 262 – Standard Method of test for flame travel and smoke of wires and cables for use in air-handling spaces.
- G. UL 62 – Flexible Cords and Cables.
- H. UL 83 – Thermoplastic Insulated Wire and Cable.
- I. UL 1063 – Standard for Machine and Tool Wire and Cable.
- J. UL 1479 – Standard for Fire Tests of Through Wall Penetration Fire Stops.
- K. UL 1581 – Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables and Flexible Cords.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals are not required for this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BUILDING WIRE

- A. Thermoplastic-insulated Building Wire: NEMA WC 70.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger Than 6 AWG: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, XHHW-2 or as indicated.
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits 6 AWG and Smaller: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN or XHHW-2. 6 and 8 AWG, stranded conductor; smaller than 8 AWG, solid or stranded conductor.
- D. Branch Circuit Wire Color Code:
 - 1. Color code wires by line or phase as follows:
 - a. Black, red, blue and white for 120/208V systems.
 - b. Brown, orange, yellow and gray for 277/480V systems.

2. For conductors 4 AWG and larger, identify with colored phase tape at all terminals, splices, and boxes.
 3. Grounding conductors 4 AWG and larger, use green tape at both ends and at all other visible points in between, including pull and junction boxes.
- E. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor 600 volt insulation, THHN/THNN or XHHW-2.

2.02 REMOTE CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLE

- A. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 90° C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with an overall PVC jacket; UL listed.
- B. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 90° C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded or unshielded (as required), and covered with a PVC jacket; UL listed.
- C. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 90° C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded or unshielded (as required), and covered with a nonmetallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.03 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. For conductors 8 AWG and smaller:
 1. Dry interior areas: Spring wire connectors, pre-insulated "twist-on" rated 105 degrees C per UL 468C. Where stranded conductors are terminated on screw type terminals, install crimp insulated fork or ring terminals. Thomas & Betts Sta-Kon or equal.
 2. Motor connections: Spring wire connectors, pre-insulated "twist-on" rated 105 degrees C per UL 468C. Provide a minimum of 8 wraps of Scotch 33+ electrical tape around conductors and connector to eliminate connector back off.
 3. Wet or exterior: Spring wire connectors, pre-insulated "twist-on", resin filled rated for direct burial per UL 486D.
- B. For conductors 6 AWG and larger:
 1. Bus lugs and bolted connections: 600 V, 90 degrees C., two hole long barrel irreversible compression copper tin plated. Thomas & Betts or approved equal.
 2. Two way connector for splices or taps: 600 V, 90 degrees C., compression long barrel, copper tin plated. Thomas & Betts or approved equal. Insulate with Scotch 23 rubber insulating base covering and Scotch 33+ outer wrap.
 3. Cam-style Receptacles: 600V NEMA 3R rated suitable for use with Type W cable, tool-less assembly/disassembly, double cam style, withstand 1,000lbs of pulling force in locked position, high conductivity brass contacts, watertight elastomeric insulators, color coded Brown-Orange-Yellow-Gray (or White) and Green, female connectors suitable for use with male connectors provided within the Manual Transfer Switches, Eaton Crouse-Hinds Cam-Lok J-Series E-Z1016 or approved equal. Size cam-style receptacles to match Type W cable as shown on the Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL WIRING METHODS

- A. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 18 AWG for control wiring.
- B. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet, and for 20 ampere, 277 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet.
- C. Splice only in junction or outlet boxes.
- D. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes and equipment.
- E. Make Conductor lengths for parallel circuits equal.

- F. Do not share neutral conductors. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor for each branch circuit that requires a neutral.
- G. Coordinate with manufacturers/suppliers for all required interconnecting wiring between equipment (ie generator, ATS, load banks, etc.).

3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS

- A. Pull all conductors into a raceway at the same time. Verify that raceway is complete and properly supported prior to pulling conductors. Use UL listed wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.
- B. Do not install XHHW-2 conductors when ambient temperatures are below –5 degrees C and THHN/THWN conductors when ambient temperatures are below 0 degrees C.
- C. Conductors shall be carefully inspected for insulation defects and protected from damage as they are installed in the raceway. Where the insulation is defective or damaged, the cable section shall be repaired or replaced at the discretion of the Owner and at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway or cable.
- E. Route conductors from each system in independent raceway system and not intermix in the same raceway, enclosure, junction box, wireway, or gutter as another system unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- F. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

3.03 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Use suitable cable fittings and connectors.
- B. After cam-style connectors are installed on portable power cable, neatly wrap and package cables and turn over to Owner for their future use.

3.04 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Splice only in accessible junction boxes.
- B. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.
- C. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
- D. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended pull tensions.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspection and testing will be performed under provisions of Division 10 and Sections 260500 and 260126.
- B. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage and proper connection.
- C. Torque conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.

3.06 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. All Locations: Building wire in raceways.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Power System Grounding.
- B. Electrical Equipment and Raceway Grounding and Bonding.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260126 – Maintenance Testing of Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Section 262416 – Panelboards.
- D. Section 262419 – Low-Voltage Motor Control Centers.
- E. Section 262726 – Wiring Devices.
- F. Section 262816 – Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.
- G. Section 263200 – Packaged Generator Assemblies.
- H. Section 263600 – Transfer Switches.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/NEMA GR-1, Ground Rod Electrodes and Ground Rod Electrode Couplings.
- B. ANSI/NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
- C. ASTM B 3 – Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- D. AWS A5.8/A5.8M – Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding.
- E. IEEE Std 81 – Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
- F. IEEE Std 142 – Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power System.
- G. UL 467 – Standard for Grounding and Bonding Equipment.

1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide a complete grounding system for new equipment as required by State and Local Codes, NEC, applicable portions of other NFPA codes, and as indicated herein. Disconnect, extend and reconnect existing grounding electrode conductors as noted on the Drawings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical and General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions to the Contract.
- B. Submit product data for ground rods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Solid Ground Rods: ANSI/NEMA GR-1, copper-encased steel, ¾ inch diameter, minimum length 10 feet. Ground rods shall be clean and smooth.
- B. Bonding Conductors: Stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. Insulated conductors shall have a green outer jacket or be marked with green tape at both ends and all junction/pull boxes within the system.
- C. Grounding Conductors: Copper conductor bare or green insulated.

- D. Mechanical Grounding and Bonding Connectors: Non-reversible crimp type lugs only. Use factory made compression lug for all terminations.
- E. Exothermic Grounding and Bonding Connectors: AWS A5.8/A5.8M Exothermic welded type. Welding procedure shall include the proper mold and powder charge and shall conform to the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide and install grounding components in accordance with this specification and as noted on the Drawings.
- B. Provide a separate, insulated equipment-grounding conductor in all feeder and branch circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug, bus, or bushing. Multiple conductors on single lug not permitted. Each grounding conductor shall terminate on its own terminal lug.
- C. Bond together exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, grounding conductor in raceways and cables, receptacle ground connectors, and plumbing and fuel systems.
- D. Grounding conductors for branch circuits shall be sized in accordance with NEC.
- E. Grounding conductor is in addition to neutral conductor and in no case shall neutral conductor serve as grounding means.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.
- B. Provide grounding system test in accordance with Section 260126.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes hangars and supports for Power Systems.
- B. Conduit Supports.
- C. Formed Steel Channel.
- D. Spring Steel Clips.
- E. Sleeves.
- F. Mechanical Sleeve Seals.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 262100 – Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance.
- D. Section 262416 – Panelboards.
- E. Section 263200 – Packaged Generator Assemblies.
- F. Section 263600 – Transfer Switches.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. International Building Code (IBC), Chapter 16 – Structural Design.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals not required for this section.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Support systems shall be adequate for weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.
- B. Perform Work in accordance with the NEC and Division 26 requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT SUPPORTS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 2. Minerallac Fastening Systems.
 - 3. O-Z Gedney Co.
 - 4. Substitutions: per Division 10
- B. Hanger Rods: Threaded high tensile strength galvanized carbon steel with free running threads.
- C. Beam Clamps: Malleable Iron, with tapered hole in base and back to accept either bolt or hanger rod. Set screw: hardened steel.
- D. Conduit clamps for trapeze hangers: Galvanized steel, notched to fit trapeze with single bolt to tighten.
- E. Conduit clamps - general purpose: One-hole malleable iron for surface mounted conduits.
- F. Cable Ties: High strength nylon temperature rated to 185 degrees F, self-locking.

2.02 FORMED STEEL CHANNEL

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. B-Line Systems.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.
 - 3. Unistrut Corp.
 - 4. Substitutions: per Division 10.
- B. Product Description: Galvanized 12 gage) thick steel. With holes 1-1/2 inches on center.

2.03 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves Through Non-fire Rated Beams, Walls, Footings, and Potentially Wet Floors: Steel pipe or 18 gage thick galvanized steel.
- B. Sleeves Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fire Proofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- C. Fire-stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.

2.04 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Product Description: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between object and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates causing rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Division 10: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify openings are ready to receive sleeves.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Obtain permission from Owner's Representative before using powder-actuated anchors.
- B. Obtain permission from Owner's Representative before drilling or cutting structural members.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using precast insert system, expansion anchors, preset inserts, beam clamps, or spring steel clips.
- B. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.
- C. Do not support raceways or boxes from ceiling suspension wires or suspended ceiling systems. Provide support from building structure independently to allow ceiling removal and replacement without removal of electrical system. If dedicated support wires are used, wires and wire clips must be painted or color-coded.
- D. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, conduit, or ceiling suspension system.
- E. Do not penetrate by drilling or screwing into metal roof decking. All penetrations into metal roof decking must be approved by the Project Manager in writing.
- F. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.
- G. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- H. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

- I. Securely fasten equipment to building structure in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and to provide necessary earthquake anchorage.
- J. Provide wall attached fixtures and equipment weighing less than 50 pounds with backing plates of at least 1/8" x 10" sheet steel or 2" x 10" fire retardant treated wood securely built into the structural walls. Submit attachment details of heavier equipment for approval.
- K. Earthquake Anchorages:
 - 1. Equipment weighing more than 50 pounds shall be adequately anchored to the building structure to resist lateral earthquake forces.
 - 2. Total lateral (earthquake) forces shall be 1.5 times the equipment weight acting laterally in any direction through the equipment center of gravity. Provide adequate backing at structural attachment points to accept the forces involved.
- L. Power-driven fasteners are prohibited for tension load applications (such as supporting luminaries or conduit racks from ceiling above). Use drilled-in expansion anchors, or drilled and screw-in anchors such as Kwik-Con II or Tapcon.

3.04 INSTALLATION - SLEEVES

- A. Exterior watertight entries: Seal with adjustable interlocking rubber links.
- B. Set sleeves in position in forms. Provide reinforcing around sleeves.
- C. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- D. Where conduit or raceway penetrates ceiling, or wall, close off space between conduit or raceway and adjacent work with suitable fire proofing and/or sealing methods as noted within 260500. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- E. Install chrome plated steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Conduit.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies.
- C. Pull and Junction Boxes.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. City of Valdez Standard Specifications – Division 20 – Earthwork.
- B. Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical.
- C. Section 260519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- D. Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260529 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - 1. ASTM A 123 – Specification for Zinc Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed, and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars and Strip.
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 1. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
 - 2. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports.
 - 3. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- D. Underwriters Laboratory (UL):
 - 1. UL 6 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated.
 - 2. UL 514B – Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit and Cable Assemblies.
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- F. International Building Code (IBC):
 - 1. IBC chapters 16 and 17 seismic requirements.

1.05 RACEWAY AND BOX INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Raceway Minimum Size:
 - 1. Below Grade: Provide 1 inch minimum, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Above Grade or Slab on Grade: Provide 1/2 inch minimum, unless otherwise noted. Raceway may be reduced to ½ inch for final connection of raceway up to 6 feet for connection to fixture or device where maximum conduit entry size is ½ inch.

- B. Underground more than 5 feet from foundation wall:
 - 1. Raceway: Provide rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit or Schedule 40 plastic conduit.
 - a. Provide detectable warning tape over all underground raceways.
 - b. Provide 3-inch minimum spacing between raceways.
 - c. Provide 3/4 inch minus material 6 inches above and below conduit. Backfill remaining trench free of debris or rocks greater than 1 inch in diameter.
 - 2. Boxes and Enclosures: Provide concrete type 1A handhole
- C. Under or in concrete slab, or underground within 5 feet of foundation wall:
 - 1. Raceway: Provide rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit or Schedule 40 plastic conduit. All conduit in contact with concrete or block shall be rigid steel conduit half lapped wrapped with pipe wrap or be plastic-coated conduit. Provide transition to rigid steel conduit 12 inches prior to exit penetration through foundations, concrete walls, or block walls. Provide transition to rigid steel conduit elbow and riser for penetration through slab. Arrange raceway so the curved portion of bend is not visible above finished slab.
 - 2. Boxes and Enclosures: Provide concrete tight cast and sheet metal steel metal boxes.
- D. In or through CMU walls:
 - 1. Raceway: Provide rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit. All conduit in contact with concrete or block shall be rigid steel conduit half lapped wrapped with pipe wrap.
 - 2. Boxes and Enclosures: Provide concrete tight cast and sheet metal steel metal boxes.
- E. Outdoor Above Grade, Damp or Wet Interior Locations:
 - 1. Raceway: Provide rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit.
 - 2. Boxes and Enclosures: Provide weatherproof NEMA 3R metallic enclosures, unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
 - 3. Fittings: Provide galvanized malleable iron with gaskets. Provide Myers threaded hubs for all conduit entries into exterior enclosures.
- F. Concealed Dry Locations:
 - 1. Raceway: Provide rigid steel conduit, intermediate metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing.
 - 2. Boxes and Enclosures: Provide sheet-metal boxes.
 - 3. Fittings: Provide galvanized malleable iron and steel.
- G. Exposed Dry Locations:
 - 1. Raceway: Provide rigid steel conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Electrical metallic tubing may be used where exposed conduit is allowed and where not subject to damage.
 - 2. Boxes and Enclosures: Provide sheet-metal boxes with raised steel covers.
 - 3. Fittings: Provide galvanized malleable iron and steel.
- H. Hazardous Locations (Classified Wiring):
 - 1. Raceway: Provide rigid steel conduit.
 - 2. Boxes and Enclosures: Provide galvanized malleable iron rated Class I Division 1, NEMA FB1. Provide seal-off fittings and manufacturer approved sealant where required by code.
- I. Equipment Connections: Provide short extensions (three feet maximum) of flexible metal conduit for connections to light fixtures, motors, transformers, vibrating equipment or equipment that requires removal for maintenance or replacement. Use Liquidtight flexible conduit and fittings for motors and equipment in damp or wet locations or subject to spilling of liquids as at pumps, kitchen equipment, in mechanical rooms, boiler rooms, pump rooms, etc.

1.06 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceway Minimum Size:

1. Line Voltage Circuits: Raceway is sized on the drawings for copper conductors with 600-Volt type XHHW insulation, unless otherwise noted. Where a raceway size is not shown on the drawings, it shall be calculated to not exceed the percentage fill specified in the NEC Table 1, Chapter 9 using the conduit dimensions of the NEC Table 4, Chapter 9 and conductor properties of the NEC Table 5, Chapter 9.
2. Low-Voltage Circuits: Where installed in raceways, the raceway size shall be calculated to not exceed the percentage fill specified in the NEC Table 1, Chapter 9, using the conduit dimensions of the NEC Table 4, Chapter 9, and cable diameter provided by the manufacturer.

B. Box Minimum Size: Provide all boxes sized and configured per NEC Article 370 and as specified in this section.

C. Seismic Support: Provide support in accordance with section 260529 and 260548.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals not required for this section.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1, UL 6.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1, UL 514B; Galvanized malleable iron with threaded hubs for all conduit entries. Provide threaded connections and couplings only. Set Screw and running thread fittings are not permitted.
- C. Provide insulated throat bushings at all conduit terminations.

2.02 INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT (IMC)

- A. Product Description: ANSI C80.6, UL 1242; Galvanized Steel Conduit.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1, UL 514B; use fittings and conduit bodies specified above for rigid steel conduit.
- C. Provide insulated throat bushings at all conduit terminations.

2.03 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Product Description: UL 1, FS WW-C-566; galvanized or zinc-coated flexible steel, full or reduced-wall thickness.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; steel or malleable iron with insulated throat bushings. Die cast zinc or threaded inside throat fittings are not acceptable.

2.04 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Product Description: UL 360, flexible metal conduit with interlocked steel construction and PVC jacket.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; liquid tight steel or malleable iron with insulated throat bushings. Die cast fittings are not acceptable.

2.05 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Product Description: ANSI C80.3, UL 797; galvanized steel tubing.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: ANSI/NEMA FB 1; steel or malleable iron, compression type with insulated throat bushings. Zinc die cast, set screw, and indentor fittings are not acceptable.
- C. Maximum size shall be 2". Provide factory elbows on sizes 1-½" and larger.

2.06 RIGID NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (RNC)

- A. Product Description: NEMA TC 2; Schedule 40 PVC, rated for 90° C cable.
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.
- C. Provide PVC-coated rigid steel factory elbows for bends in all plastic conduit runs, regardless of length.

2.07 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE CONDUIT (HDPE)

- A. Not approved for use on this project.

2.08 ELECTRICAL NONMETALLIC TUBING (ENT)

- A. Not approved for use on this project.

2.09 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: ANSI/NEMA OS 1, UL514A galvanized steel.
 - 1. Minimum Size: 4 inches square or octagonal, 1-1/2 inches deep, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Sheet Metal Boxes Larger Than 12 Inches in Any Dimension: Hinged enclosure, Hoffman or approved equal.
- C. Non-Metallic Boxes for Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R, 4 or 4X, fiberglass or thermoset plastic, hinged door, lockable.
- D. Cast Metal Boxes for Outdoor and Wet Location Installations: NEMA 250, Type 4; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box, UL listed as raintight:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized cast iron.
 - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover and screws.
- E. Hazardous Locations: Suitable for use in Class I Division 1 and/or Class I Division 2 locations, as shown on the Drawings.

2.10 EXPANSION FITTINGS

- A. Galvanized malleable iron, galvanized with grounding bond jumper.

2.11 RACEWAY SEALING FITTINGS

- A. Galvanized malleable iron, filled with sealing compound.
- B. Class I Division 1 boundaries and isolation of arcing devices use Class I Division 1 sealing compound.

2.12 BUSHINGS

- A. Non-grounding: Threaded impact resistant plastic.
- B. Grounding: Insulated galvanized malleable iron/steel with hardened screw bond to raceway and conductor lug.

2.13 LOCKNUTS

- A. Threaded Electro Zinc Plated Steel designed to cut through protective coatings for ground continuity.

2.14 WIREWAY

- A. Product Description: General purpose type wireway, NEMA 1 for indoors or NEMA 4 for outdoors. Size per NEC minimum fill capacity required.
- B. Knockouts: Field-installed, no factory knockouts acceptable.
- C. Cover: Screw cover.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include factory couplings, offsets, elbows, adapters and support straps required for a complete system. Provide internal ground bonding jumper bonded to each section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground and bond raceway and boxes in accordance with Section 260526.
- B. Provide seismic support and fasten raceway and box supports to structure and finishes in accordance with Section 260529 and 260548.
- C. Identify raceway and boxes with origin and destination in accordance with Section 260553.
- D. Unless otherwise noted, do not inter-mix conductors from separate panelboards or any other system in the same raceway system or junction boxes.
- E. Install raceway and boxes in hazardous locations in accordance with NEC Articles 500 and 501.

3.02 INSTALLATION - GENERAL RACEWAY

- A. Install raceway for all systems, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Install an equipment grounding conductor inside of all raceways containing line voltage conductors.
- C. Raceway routing and boxes are shown in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Where raceway routing is not denoted, field-coordinate to provide complete wiring system.
- D. Do not route raceways on floor or finished grade. Arrange raceway and boxes to maintain a minimum of 6 feet 6 inches of headroom and present a neat appearance. Install raceways level and square to a tolerance of 1/8" per 10 feet. Route exposed raceways and raceways above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls, ceiling, and adjacent piping.
- E. Maintain minimum 6-inch clearance between raceway and mechanical and piping and ductwork. Maintain 12-inch clearance between raceway and heat sources such as flues, steam pipes, heating pipes, heating appliances, and other surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F.
- F. Do not install raceway imbedded in spray applied fire proofing. Seal raceway penetrations of fire-rated walls, ceilings, floors in accordance with the requirements of Section 260500.
- G. Where raceway penetrates fire-rated walls and floors, seal opening around conduit with UL listed firestop sealant or intumescent firestop, preserving the fire time rating of the construction. Install in accordance with Section 250500.
- H. Raceways and boxes penetrating vapor barriers or penetrating areas from cold to warm shall be taped and sealed with a non-hardening duct sealing compound to prevent the accumulation of moisture, and shall include a vapor barrier on the outside.
- I. Arrange raceway supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation. Support raceway using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
- J. Do not attach raceway to ceiling support wires or other piping systems and do not fasten raceway with wire or perforated pipe straps. Remove all wire used for temporary raceway support during construction, before conductors are pulled. Raceway shall be installed to permit ready removal of equipment, piping, ductwork, or ceiling tiles.
- K. Group raceway in parallel runs where practical and use conduit rack constructed of steel channel with conduit straps or clamps, as specified in Section 260529.
- L. Cut conduit square; de-burr cut ends. Bring conduit to the shoulder of fittings and couplings and fasten securely. Where locknuts are used, install with one inside box and one outside with dished part against box.
- M. Use threaded raintight conduit hubs for fastening conduit to cast boxes, and for fastening conduit to sheet metal boxes in damp or wet locations. Sealing locknuts are not acceptable.
- N. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends between boxes.
- O. Install conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, such as around beams. "Goosenecks" in conduits are not acceptable.

- P. Use hydraulic one-shot conduit bender or factory elbows for bends in conduit larger than 2 inch size.
- Q. Provide protective plastic bushings or insulated throat bushings at each raceway termination not installed to an enclosure. Bushings shall be threaded to the raceway end or connector.
- R. Avoid moisture traps; install junction box with drain fitting at low points in raceway system.
- S. Install fittings and flexible metal conduit to accommodate 3-axis movements where raceway crosses seismic joints.
- T. Install fittings designed and listed to accommodate expansion and contraction where raceway crosses control and expansion joints.
- U. Use suitable caps to protect installed raceway against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- V. Paint all exterior exposed conduit to match surface to which it is attached or crosses. Clean greasy or dirty conduit prior to painting in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions. Where raceway penetrates non-rated ceilings, floors or walls, provide patching, paint and trim to retain architectural aesthetics similar to surroundings.

3.03 INSTALLATION – GENERAL BOXES

- A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and code compliance. All electrical box locations shown on Drawings are approximate unless dimensioned.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of boxes to provide adequate headroom and working clearance.
- C. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
- D. Install boxes in walls without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
- E. Install with minimum 24 inches separation in fire rated walls. Limit penetrations in fire rated walls to 16 square inches each and a maximum total combined penetration area of 100 square inches in any given 100 square feet of wall. Where penetrations are in excess of these requirements provided UL listed fire stop wrap acceptable to Authority having Jurisdiction.
- F. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires or other piping systems.
- G. Support boxes independently of conduit.
- H. Clean interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material and clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.
- I. Provide blank covers or plates for all boxes that do not contain devices.

3.04 INSTALLATION – BURIED CONDUITS

- A. Excavation and backfilling shall be in accordance with these specifications and the applicable portions of the City of Valdez Standard Specifications – Division 20 - Earthwork:
 - 1. Excavate and backfill as necessary for proper installation or work.
 - 2. Provide bracing and shoring as necessary or required.
 - 3. Compact backfill under footings, floor slabs and paving using materials and methods specified under Division 20, Earthwork.
 - 4. All conduits outside the building perimeter shall be buried a minimum of 24 inches below grade, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings. Bottom of trench shall be smoothed and all rocks and cobbles 3 inches and larger shall be removed. Conduits shall be bedded in a minimum of 2 inches of sand and shall have a cover of 2 inches minimum of sand. Trench shall be backfilled with non-frost susceptible material and compacted.
 - 5. Conduits below slab on grade shall be installed in the top 6 inches of classified material.
- B. Damage to existing underground utilities shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260548

VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Seismic installation of electrical equipment.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. City of Valdez Standard Specifications – Division 30 – Portland Cement Concrete.
- B. Section 260529 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 262419 – Low-Voltage Motor Control Centers.
- D. Section 263200 – Packaged Generator Assemblies.

1.04 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide seismic anchorage and restraint of electrical systems including, equipment, raceways, etc. Coordinate with the civil/structural drawings for concrete housekeeping pads.
- B. Seismic Category D, Hazard Zone 4:
 - 1. All electrical items that are of Importance Factor (I_p) = 1.5 are required to be seismically braced. This applies to the following:
 - a. The component is required to function for life safety purposes after an earthquake, including fire protection systems, fire alarm systems, emergency lighting, etc.
 - b. The component contains hazardous materials.
 - c. The component is in or attached to an Occupancy Category IV structure (Hospitals, fire station, police station, emergency shelters, etc. per ASCE 7-05, Table 1-1) and it is needed for continued operation of the facility or its failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
- C. All other electrical equipment shall be assigned a component importance factor (I_p) = 1.0 and are required to be seismically braced unless one of the following conditions is satisfied:
 - 1. Component is MOUNTED (connection to structure) at less than 4' above the floor (to the center of gravity of the component), and weighs less than 400 lbs.
 - 2. Component is mounted higher than 4' (to the center of gravity of the component), but weighs less than 50 lbs (if it is concealed).
 - 3. Component is mounted higher than 4' (to the center of gravity of the component), but weighs less than 100 lbs (if it is exposed).
 - 4. Flexible connections between the components and associated conduit are provided.
 - 5. All runs or groupings of conduits on or off of trapezes shall be seismically braced, unless the distribution system (including conduit, wiring and fittings) weighs less than 5 pounds per linear foot.
- D. In accordance with ASCE 7-10 13.6.4, all electrical components with I_p = 1.5 shall also satisfy the following requirements:
 - 1. Provisions shall be made to eliminate seismic impact between components.
 - 2. Loads imposed on the components by attached utility or service lines that are attached to separate structures shall be evaluated.
 - 3. Electrical cabinet design shall comply with the applicable National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) standards. Cutouts in the lower shear panel that have not been made

by the manufacturer and reduce significantly the strength of the cabinet shall be specifically evaluated.

4. The attachments of additional external items weighing more than 100 lbs shall be specifically evaluated if not provided by the manufacturer.
 5. Where conduit, cable trays, or similar electrical distribution components are attached to structures that could displace relative to one another and for isolated structures where such components cross the isolation interface, the components shall be designed to accommodate the seismic relative displacements defined in ASCE 7-10 Section 13.3.2.
- E. Unless otherwise exempted above, electrical component supports and the means by which they are attached to the component shall be designed for the Seismic Category they are installed in accordance with ASCE 7-10 Section 13.6.5, which includes the following additional requirements:

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Seismic anchorage and restraints shall be designed and installed in accordance with codes and standards as enforced by authorities having jurisdiction in Valdez, Alaska.
- B. Where applicable, building standards supersede those of other evaluation or listing agencies referenced in specification.
- C. International Building Code (IBC), Chapter 16 – Structural Design.
- D. ASCE 7-10 Chapter 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Materials and devices shall be in accordance with the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, applicable codes and standards, and shall be appropriate for intended use.
- B. Concrete housekeeping pads, anchors, and attachments to building structure shall be as approved by building Civil/Structural engineer.
- C. Seismic restraints used in conjunction with vibration isolators may consist of loose cables, telescoping pipes or box sections, angles or sections, flat plates used as limit stops or snubbers, or other types of housing used either integral with or separate from vibration isolators to accomplish necessary seismic restraint.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment available with seismic rating shall be provided with rating applicable to seismic zone of project location.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure stationary equipment, raceways and equipment supports to structure, concrete bases, or special supports to provide protection against earthquakes and to restrain lateral or vertical movement. Where vibration isolators are used, seismic restraints shall be designed to limit lateral or vertical movement during earthquake without short-circuiting vibration isolation system.
- B. Coordinate seismic restraint and concrete housekeeping pad requirements with a State of Alaska licensed Professional Structural engineer.
- C. Seismic restraint methods and materials shall be supplementary to support devices specified in other sections of this specification and together shall serve as equipment support criteria.
- D. Installation of devices shall be in accordance with seismic Structural engineer's drawings and details and in accordance with seismic guidelines.
- E. Modify raceway and equipment locations as required for seismic restraint system.
- F. Seismic restraint systems shall not interfere with installation of other building systems or access.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Nameplates and Tape Labels.
- B. Wire and Cable Markers.
- C. Conduit Markers.
- D. Underground Warning Tape.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 260519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 262100 – Low-Voltage Electrical Service Entrance.
- D. Section 262416 – Panelboards.
- E. Section 262419 – Low-Voltage Motor Control Centers.
- F. Section 262726 – Wiring Devices.
- G. Section 262816 – Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers.
- H. Section 263200 – Packaged Generator Assemblies.
- I. Section 263600 – Transfer Switches.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals not required for this section.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install labels and nameplates only when ambient temperature and humidity conditions for adhesive are within range recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NAMEPLATES

- A. Product Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved white letters on black background.
- B. Letter Size:
 - 1. 1/4-inch high letters for identifying individual panel or equipment.
 - 2. 1/8-inch high letters for remaining lines with 1/8 inch spacing between lines.
- C. Minimum nameplate size: 1/8 inch thick with a consistent length and height for each type of nameplate wherever installed on the project.

2.02 TAPE LABELS

- A. Product Description: Adhesive tape labels, with 3/16 inch Bold Black letters on clear background made using Dymo RhinoPro 5000 label printer or approved equal.
- B. Embossed adhesive tape will not be permitted for any application.

2.03 WIRE MARKERS

- A. Power and Lighting Description: Machine printed heat-shrink tubing, cloth or wrap-on type, for all neutrals and Phase conductors.

2.04 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Product Description: Red, 6-inch wide, detectable.
- B. Wording to read "Caution – Buried Electric Line Below".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and tape labels.
- B. Install nameplates and tape labels parallel to equipment lines.
- C. Underground Warning Tape Installation: Install underground warning tape along length of each underground conduit, raceway, or cable 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above buried conduit, raceway, or cable.

3.02 NAMEPLATE INSTALLATION

- A. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using machine screws tapped and threaded into panelboard, or using rivets. The use of adhesives is not acceptable. Machine screws to not protrude more than 1/16 inch on back side.
- B. Panelboard, Transformer, Transfer Switch, Generator and Load Bank Nameplates:
 - 1. Provide nameplate for each panelboard with the following information:
 - a. Line 1: Panelboard name.
 - b. Line 2: Source(s) from which the equipment is fed.
 - c. Line 3: Voltage, phase and wire configuration (primary and secondary).

3.03 LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Conduit Feeder Labels - Provide conduit labels on all feeder raceways as follows:
 - 1. Distribution Panels – "PANEL xxxx IN ROOM #xxx".
 - 2. Panelboards – "PANEL xxxx FED FROM MDP xxx".

3.04 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and at load connection. Identification shall be as follows:
 - 1. Markers shall be located within one inch of each cable end, except at panelboards, where markers for branch circuit conductors shall be visible without removing panel deadfront.
 - 2. Each wire and cable shall carry the same labeled designation over its entire run, regardless of intermediate terminations.
 - 3. Color code phases, neutral, and ground per NEC requirements and Section 260519.
 - 4. For power circuits, identify with branch circuit or feeder number.
- B. Provide pull string markers at each end of all pull strings. Marker shall identify the location of the opposite end of the pull string.

3.05 JUNCTION BOX IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each power junction box with the panelboard name and circuit number.

3.06 PANELBOARD IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide panelboard circuit directories in accordance with Section 262416.
- B. Install one-line and panel map adjacent to each MDP.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262100
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Arrangement with Utility Company for disconnecting and reconnecting the permanent electric service to new service entrance equipment, including payment of Utility Company charges.
- B. Underground service entrance.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Work under this section is subject to requirements of the Contract Documents including the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and sections under Division 01 General Requirements and Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical System.
- C. Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 – Identifications for Electrical Systems.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA 250 – 2003 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- B. UL 50 – 1995 Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
- C. UL 414 – 1999 Standard for Meter Sockets.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. System Voltage: 480 volts, three phase, four-wire, 60 Hertz.
- B. Service Entrance: Underground.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit product data for all components provided, showing electrical characteristics, material, finishes, and dimensions. Each catalog sheet should be clearly marked to indicate exact part number provided, including all options and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings and manufacturer's literature for circuit breaker disconnecting means, transformer rated meter base, and current transformer cabinet.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Utility Company: Copper Valley Electric Association (CVEA).
- B. Install service entrance in accordance with Utility Company's rules and regulations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Meter: Furnished and installed by the Utility Company.
- B. Transformer Rated Meter Base: NEMA 4X Type 304 or 316 Stainless Steel, 13-terminal, transformer rated 20 amperes, 600 volts with mounting provisions to accommodate a covered test switch with test switch cover sealing provisions. The test switch mounting provisions shall accept a 10 pole covered test switch with a base dimension of 9.5 inches in width and a depth (the dimension from the rear edge of the test switch base to the top of the cover sealing stud) of no less than 3.375 inches. The lower cover of the meter socket shall seat fully with a covered test switch in place. Meet requirements of NEMA standards for watt-hour meter sockets-NEMA EI17-1978 (similar to EUSERC Drawing No. 339). The utility company will furnish and install the test switch and CT wiring.
- C. Current Transformer Cabinet: NEMA 4X Type 304 or 316 Stainless Steel, UL 414 listed, minimum size as shown on the drawings. All current transformer cabinets and compartments

shall have hinged front cover access to the current transformers. The hinged front cover shall be lockable and shall accept a padlock with a shackle diameter of not less than 5/16 inch. Current transformer cabinets for services from 201 Amperes to 800 Amperes shall have ¼ x 20 mounting studs on the enclosure body spaced to accept a current transformer mounting base.

- D. All removable covers for compartments containing un-metered conductors shall be sealable or lockable with sealable latches, stud and wing-nuts, sealing screws, or slot and tab devices. All top cover panels, side cover panels and rear cover panels providing access to un-metered conductors shall be secured in place with devices that cannot be loosened from the outside, screws or bolts requiring special tools for installation or removal are not acceptable alternates. No removable panel or cover requiring sealing or locking shall be located behind other panels, covers or doors except for rain-tight enclosures. Hinged cover panels shall be lockable on the side opposite the hinges. Hinged panel covers shall accept a padlock with a shackle diameter of not less than 5/16 inch. Stud and wing-nut sealing assemblies shall consist of a ¼ inch x 20 (minimum) stud and associated wing-nut, each drilled 0.0635 inch (minimum) for sealing purposes.
- E. Current Transformer: Provided by Utility.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Make arrangements with Utility Company for disconnecting and reconnecting permanent electric service for the Project.
- B. Underground: Modify and extend service entrance conduits to new building service entrance equipment. Utility Company will connect service lateral conductors to service entrance conductors.
- C. Spray all exposed conductor sections and termination lugs with Scotch #1602 Ivi-Spray or approved equal red electrical sealer.
- D. Meter sockets shall be installed with the centerline of the socket opening no more than 72 inches and no less than 60 inches above finished grade. The meter socket shall be installed with a minimum 10 inches of side clearance to each side of the socket. On current transformer rated meter sockets, the conduit connecting the meter socket and the current transformer cabinet shall be rigid steel or IMC and have a minimum diameter of 1 inch, shall not be longer than 25 feet, shall have no access points (junction boxes, condulets, etc.), and shall connect to the meter socket at a factory supplied knockout located below the test switch mounting provisions.
- E. Wall mounted current transformer enclosures shall be mounted with the top of the cabinet no more than 96 inches above grade and the bottom of the cabinet no less than 16 inches above grade.
- F. All service entrance equipment shall have signage for arc hazard installed. The marking shall be located to be clearly visible to qualified personnel before examination, adjustment, servicing or maintenance of the equipment. At a minimum the signage shall state the following:

Warning

Arc Flash and Shock Hazard

Appropriate PPE Required

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- B. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- C. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- D. UL 50 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
- E. UL 67 – Panelboards.
- F. UL 489 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
- G. Federal Specification W-C-375B/Gen – Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical and General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions to the Contract.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data for all components provided which fall under this section showing configurations, finishes, and dimensions. Each catalog sheet should be clearly marked to indicate exact part number provided, including all options and accessories.
- C. Shop drawings: Submit shop drawings for each panelboard indicating features and device arrangement and size. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, and integrated short circuit ampere rating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store and protect products under provisions of General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions to the Contract.
- B. Upon arrival at the site inspect equipment and report on any damage.
- C. Handle carefully on site to avoid any damage to internal components, enclosures and finishes.
- D. Store in a clean, dry environment. Maintain factory packaging and provide an additional heavy canvas or plastic cover to protect enclosures from dirt, water, construction debris and traffic.

1.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical and General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions to the Contract.
- B. Provide product data and shop drawing information including replacement parts list.
- C. Provide installation, operation and maintenance information per manufacturer.
- D. Project record data: Submit final record panel schedules as hardcopy and in Microsoft Excel format.

1.08 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall warrant specified equipment to be free of defects for a period of one year from the date of installation.

1.09 SPARE PARTS

- A. Keys: Furnish 2 each to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS - PANELBOARDS

- A. Square D.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.02 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type.
- B. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1 or 3R as indicated on Drawings. Boxes shall be galvanized steel constructed in accordance with UL50 requirements. Interiors shall be field convertible for top or bottom incoming feed. Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker. Interior leveling provisions shall be provided for flush mounted applications.
- C. Cabinet Size: 6 inches deep; 20 inches wide minimum.
- D. Provide flush or surface cabinet front as indicated on the Drawings with door-in-door cover concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- E. Provide panelboards with copper bus, ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide one continuous bus bar per phase each. Panelboards shall have sequentially phased branch circuit connectors suitable for bolt-on branch circuit breakers. Bussing shall be fully rated.
- F. Integrated Short Circuit Rating: Provide panelboards with short circuit ratings as shown on the Drawings. Minimum ratings shall be 10,000 amperes RMS symmetrical for 250 volt panelboards.
- G. Main/Sub Feed Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1; Provide vertical mount main and/or sub feed circuit breaker in panelboards as shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Circuit breakers shall be operated by a toggle-type handle and shall have a quick-make, quick-break over-center switching mechanism that is mechanically trip-free. Automatic tripping of the breaker shall be clearly indicated by the handle position. Contacts shall be nonwelding silver alloy and arc extinction shall be accomplished by means of DE-ION arc chutes.
 - 2. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept copper and aluminum conductors and shall be suitable for 90°C rated wire, sized according to the 75 °C temperature rating per NEC Table 310-16. Lug body shall be bolted in place.
- H. Branch Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1; Provide panelboards with bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers.
 - 1. Circuit breakers shall be operated by a toggle-type handle and shall have a quick-make, quick-break over-center switching mechanism that is mechanically trip-free with common trip handle for all poles.
 - 2. Lugs shall be UL Listed to accept copper and aluminum conductors and shall be suitable for 90°C rated wire, sized according to the 75 °C temperature rating per NEC Table 310-16. Lug body shall be bolted in place.
 - 3. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits.
 - 4. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as type HACR for use with heating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment.
 - 5. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on Drawings.

2.03 PANELBOARD IDENTIFICATION

- A. For each new panelboard and each existing panelboard where circuits are added or modified, provide typed schedule denoting each circuit load by the load type and final name and room number actually in use in the facility. Schedule shall not be typed with names shown on the Contract Drawings unless names are acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Provide panel schedule in O&M manual for every new panelboard and every existing panelboard where circuits are added or modified.
- C. Where more than one nominal voltage system is present on the premises, the conductor color-coding legend shall be permanently posted at each branch circuit and distribution panelboard per NEC requirements.
- D. All panelboards shall have signage for arc hazard installed. The marking shall be located to be clearly visible to qualified personnel before examination, adjustment, servicing or maintenance of the equipment. At a minimum the signage shall state the following:

Warning

Arc Flash and Shock Hazard

Appropriate PPE Required

- E. Provide electronic copies of all panel schedules in Microsoft Excel format, submitted with the O&M manuals.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards plumb and flush with wall finishes, in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Height: 6 feet, 6 inches to top of panelboard.
- C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Panel Schedules: Revise schedules to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262419
LOW VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. The requirements of the contract, Division 26 applies to work in this section. Motor Control Centers as specified and as shown on the contract drawings shall be furnished and installed by the contractor.
- B. Section 409010 Control Strategies Descriptions, Section 409100 Instrumentation, Control and Telemetry Systems, and the Instrumentation Drawing sheets supplement and provide the basis of required programming within the MCC. The manufacturer or its designated field service group shall program, test, commission and certify operation of the MCC equipment.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Related sections include the following:
 - 1. Section 260519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
 - 2. Section 260529 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Section 260548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
 - 4. Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.
 - 5. Section 262923 – Variable-Frequency Drives.
 - 6. Section 409010 – Control Strategies Descriptions.
 - 7. Section 409100 – Instrumentation, Control and Telemetry Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's printed product data.
- B. Documents: Submit shop drawings for approval. Documents shall include all dimensions, weights, electrical ratings, wiring diagrams and required clearances.

1.04 RELATED STANDARDS

- A. The Motor Control Center shall be manufactured and tested according to the latest applicable standards of the following agencies:
 - 1. UL 845 – Motor Control Centers
 - 2. NEMA ICS 18-2001 – Motor Control Centers
 - 3. NEMA ICS 1-2001 – Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
 - 4. NEMA ICS 2.3-2008 – Industrial Control and Systems: Instructions for the Handling, Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Motor Control Centers
- B. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification: The low voltage motor control center(s) shall meet and be certified to seismic requirements specified in the IBC 2012 International Building Code.
 - 1. The low voltage motor control center(s) shall be compliant with IBC 2012 parameters:
 - a. Building Occupancy Category (as defined in Table 1.1 from ASCE 2010): IV
 - b. Seismic Design Category: D
 - c. Site Class: C – Very dense soil and soft rock as defined in IBC 2006 Table 1613.5.2 Site Class Definitions
 - d. I_p – Importance Factor: 1.5 – Components must function after an earthquake for life safety purposes (Building Occupancy Code IV).
 - e. S_s : Mapped Spectral Accelerations for Short Periods at 0.2 seconds – 1.4g
 - f. S_d s – 5% Damped Design Spectral Response Accelerations for Short Periods at 0.2 seconds – 0.93g

- g. z/h – Height factor ratio: 0.083. Note: Ratio is a calculated value equal to the floor the gear is installed on divided by 12. A 6th floor installation is a 0.5 value. A basement or ground floor installation is a 0.0 value.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer: For equipment required for the work of this section, provide products which are the responsibility of one manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer shall have had produced similar electrical equipment for a minimum of 5 years.
- C. Manufacturer shall be ISO 9001; 2008 certified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store equipment in accordance with manufacturer's Installation and Maintenance Manual. One (1) copy of this document shall be provided with the equipment at the time of shipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design is Siemens Tiastar for ultimate compatibility with the existing City of Valdez system components.
- B. Alternative "or equal" equipment shall be submitted via variance request for Engineer and City of Valdez approval prior to award.

2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. STRUCTURES

1. The enclosure shall be NEMA Type 1A with gasketed doors. Vertical sections shall be constructed with steel divider sheet assemblies formed or otherwise fabricated to eliminate open framework between adjacent sections or full-length bolted-on side sheet assemblies at the ends of the MCC(s).
2. Vertical sections shall be 90" high excluding mounting sills, 20" wide and 20" deep for front mounting of units.
3. Vertical structures shall be divided into six (6) 12" space factors and shall accommodate six (6) full size NEMA size 1 or 2 Full Voltage Non Reversing FVNR combination starters. MCC unit sizes shall be multiples of 1/2 space factor (6"). The vertical structures shall accommodate 6" high density and dual mounted units.
4. Back-to-back, front and rear unit mounting, structures shall be 21" deep maximum and shall accommodate 12 full size NEMA size 1 or 2 Full Voltage Non Reversing FVNR combination starters per section.
5. Each standard 20" and 24" wide structure shall be supplied with a vertical wireway. 4" wide wireways shall be installed on 20" wide structures and 8" wide wireways on 24" wide structures. Wireways shall be completely isolated from all power busses. The rear surface of the vertical wireway shall be painted white. A minimum of three (3) formed wire cable supports, extending the full depth of the vertical wireway shall be supplied in each vertical section. A separate hinged door shall cover the vertical wireway.
6. Each standard structure shall be supplied with a 12 inch top and six (6) inch bottom horizontal wireway that are continuous for the entire length of the MCC. The minimum horizontal wireway opening between sections is 40 square inches for the top and 30 square inches for the bottom horizontal wireway. A hinged door shall be supplied to cover the top horizontal wireway.
7. Doors are to be hinged in a manner that allows for the removal of individual doors without the removal of any door above or below. Unit doors shall be hinged on the left and vertical wireway doors on the right for unobstructed access to the units and associated vertical wireway. All doors shall be mounted on removable pin-type hinges and secured with steel quarter-turn, indicating type fasteners.

8. Wireways shall be completely isolated from bus compartments by suitable barriers. Sliding barriers between the horizontal bus and top horizontal wireway are not acceptable.
9. Removable top cover plates shall be provided for conduit entry to the top horizontal wireway and shall provide a minimum of 116 square inches of area for conduit location. Top cover plates shall be fabricated from 13 gauge steel.
10. All MCC structures shall be supplied with 1-1/8" high X 3" wide base channel sills that are continuous for the entire length of the shipping split. The base channel sills shall be fabricated of 7 gauge steel and shall be suitable for grouting the base channel sills in place, welding to leveling plates or securing to the floor with 1/2" anchor bolts. MCC structures shall be supplied with reversible bottom end cover plates to cover the bottom horizontal wireway and ends of the base channel sills. The bottom end cover plates shall be factory installed to cover the ends of the base channel sills to prevent entrance of dirt and rodents into the MCC when installed flush on the floor and shall be removable to expose the ends of the base channel sills if they are to be grouted into the floor.
11. A removable, full length lifting angle shall be provided for each shipping split of each MCC. The lifting angle shall be bolted to each side sheet or divider sheet of the shipping split to evenly distribute the weight of the MCC during lifting.
12. MCC's shall be assembled in such a manner that it is not necessary to have rear accessibility to remove any internal devices or components.

B. BUSSING

1. The main horizontal bus shall be
 - a. Tin plated copper rated at 400 amperes with a conductivity rating of 100% IACS. The horizontal bus bars shall be fully sized to carry 100% of the rated current the entire length of the MCC. Horizontal bus bars shall be mounted edge wise and located at the top of the MCC. Tapered horizontal bus is not acceptable.
 - b. All power bus shall be braced to withstand a fault current of 42,000 RMS symmetrical amperes.
 - c. The entire horizontal bus assembly must be located behind the top horizontal wireway at any amperage. Horizontal bus bars located behind usable unit space are not acceptable.
 - d. The horizontal bus shall be isolated from the top horizontal wireway by a clear, flexible, polycarbonate, barrier allowing visual inspection of the horizontal bus without removing any hardware.
2. The vertical bus:
 - a. Shall be rated 300 amperes. Vertical bus bars shall be fabricated of tin plated solid copper bars with a conductivity rating of 100% IACS.
 - b. The vertical bus assembly shall be isolated from the unit mounting space by means of a full height steel barrier. Provisions shall be made to close off unused unit stab openings in the vertical bus barrier with removable covers.
3. All bus ratings are to be based on a maximum temperature rise of 65°C over a 40°C ambient temperature.
4. Horizontal to vertical bus and horizontal bus splice connections shall be made with two (2) 3/8" grade 5 bolts and conical washers at each connection point. All connecting hardware shall be designed to be tightened from the front of the MCC without applying any tools to the rear of the connection.
5. The horizontal ground bus shall be rated 300 amp copper.
6. The neutral bus connection shall be rated 400 amp copper.

C. UNITS

1. Plug-in units shall connect to the vertical bus by means of self-aligning, tin plated copper stab-on connectors provided with spring steel back-up springs to insure positive connection to the vertical bus.
2. When vertical ground bus is specified, plug-in units shall include a ground stab which engages the vertical ground bus before the power stabs engage the vertical bus when the unit is inserted into the structure. When the plug-in unit is withdrawn from the vertical bus, the vertical ground stab shall release after the power stabs.
3. The interior of all MCC units shall be painted white, including unit top and bottom plates or isolation barriers.
4. All plug-in units 12" tall and larger will include two (2) auxiliary handles to aid in installation, removal and transporting plug-in units.
5. All plug-in units will include a racking mechanism to assure full engagement with the stab-on connectors with the vertical bus.
6. Plug-in units shall be provided with interference mechanism type draw-out to prevent complete removal of the plug-in unit from the structure in one motion. The interference mechanism shall also provide clear indication when the plug-in unit has been withdrawn to the "TEST" position.
7. A mechanical interlock shall be supplied on all plug-in units to prevent insertion or removal of a unit from the structure when the unit operator handle is in the ON position. This interlock may not be defeated.
8. Each 12" tall and larger plug-in unit shall be secured in the structure by two (2) readily accessible devices, one of which is tool operated. These devices shall be located at the front of the unit.
9. Plug-in units with NEMA Type B or C wiring shall be supplied with unit terminal block mounted within the unit, adjacent to the vertical wireway. For non-high density units, the terminal blocks shall be mounted on a movable bracket that maintains the terminals inside the unit structure for normal operation and pivots into the vertical wireway exposing the terminals for wiring, test and maintenance.
10. All plug-in units shall include a positive means of grounding the unit to the structure at all times.
11. The MCC unit disconnect operator shall operate in a vertical, up-down, plane. 6" units shall operate in a horizontal motion. All unit disconnects shall remain engaged with the disconnect device at all times, regardless of the unit door position. The operating handles shall be interlocked with the unit door so that the door can neither be opened with the disconnect device in the ON position, nor can the disconnect device be turned ON with the unit door open except by operation of a defeater mechanism. Indication of the disconnect device shall be clearly indicated by the position of the operating handle. When applied with circuit breaker devices, the handle shall also provide clear indication of a circuit breaker trip.
12. When pilot lights, push buttons or sector switches are specified. The devices shall be mounted in a formed metal device panel that is capable of accepting four (4) such devices in any combination. The device panel shall be secured to the unit door for normal operation, or mounted on the plug-in unit as required for unit removal and bench testing.
13. Pilot devices shall be heavy duty, oil tight 30mm devices with a NEMA 4 rating. Pilot device contacts shall be rated at 10A, 600 VAC (NEMA A600). The pilot device bodies shall be fabricated from metal.
14. Unit identification nameplate shall be provided for each unit. Nameplates shall be a black surface with white core. Engraving shall cut through the black surface exposing white lettering of the unit designation. Nameplates shall be 1" tall by 3 1/2" wide. Adhesives or glues are not an acceptable means of mounting unit nameplates.

D. WIRING

1. The wiring shall be NEMA Class 1.
2. All internal wiring shall be labeled using heat shrink type material.

E. AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH

1. Provide Automatic Transfer Switch (ATS) section integral to MCC.
2. Ratings:
 - a. Amperage as shown on the Drawings.
 - b. Three switched poles, plus a solid neutral bus with lugs.
 - c. Combination load inrush rating.
 - d. 250% interrupting capacity.
 - e. 42,000A Withstand Current Rating.
3. Product Options and Features:
 - a. Microprocessor controls with digital display for status information.
 - b. Transfer switch voltage sensors shall be close differential type providing source availability information to the control system based upon the following functions:
 - 1.) Monitoring all phases of the normal source for under voltage conditions (adjustable for pickup in a range of 85 to 98% of the normal voltage leave and dropout in a range of 75 to 98% of normal voltage level).
 - 2.) Monitoring all phases of the standby source for under voltage conditions (adjustable for pickup in a range of 85 to 98% of the normal voltage leave and dropout in a range of 75 to 98% of pickup voltage level).
 - 3.) Monitoring all phases of the normal and standby sources for voltage imbalance.
 - 4.) Monitoring all phases of the normal and standby sources for loss of a single phase.
 - 5.) Monitoring all phases of the normal and standby sources for phase rotation.
 - 6.) Monitoring all phases of the normal and standby sources for over voltage conditions (adjustable for dropout over a range of 105 to 135% or normal voltage and pickup at 95 – 99% of dropout voltage level).
 - 7.) Monitoring of all phases of the normal and standby sources for over or under frequency conditions.
 - c. The transfer switch shall incorporate adjustable time delays for generator set start (adjustable in a range from 0 – 15 seconds, set at 5 seconds); transfer (adjustable in a range from 0 – 120 seconds, set at 3 seconds); retransfer (adjustable in a range from 0 – 30 minutes, set at 5 minutes); and generator stop (cool down)(adjustable in a range of 0 – 30 minutes, set at 10 minutes).
 - d. The transfer switch shall provide an isolated relay contact for starting of the generator set. The relay shall be normally held open, and close to start the generator set. Output contacts shall be form C.
 - e. Provide one set of Form C auxiliary contacts on both sides operated by transfer switch position, rated 10 Amps, 250 VAC.
 - f. Generator set exercise (test) with load mode: The control system shall be configurable to test the generator set under load. In this mode the transfer switch shall control the generator set in the following sequence:
 - 1.) Transfer switch shall initiate the exercise sequence at a time indicated in the exercise timer program or when manually initiated by the operator.

- 2.) When the control system senses the generator set at rated voltage and frequency it shall operate to connect the load to the generator set.
 - 3.) The generator set shall operate connected to the load for the duration of the exercise period. If the generator set fails during this period the transfer switch shall automatically reconnect the load to the normal source.
 - 4.) At the completion of the exercise period the transfer switch shall operate to connect the load to the normal source.
 - 5.) The transfer switch shall operate the generator set unloaded for the programmed cool down period and then remove the start signal from the generator set. If the normal source fails at any time when the generator set is running the transfer switch shall immediately connect the load to the generator set.
- g. Generator set exercise (test) without load mode: The control system shall be configurable to test the generator set without transfer switch load connected. In this mode the transfer switch shall control the generator set in the following sequence:
- 1.) Transfer switch shall initiate the exercise sequence at a time indicated in the exercise timer program or when manually initiated by the operator.
 - 2.) When the control system senses the generator set at rated voltage and frequency it shall operate the generator set loaded by the automatic load bank only for the duration of the exercise period.
 - 3.) At the completion of the exercise period the transfer switch shall remove the start signal from the generator set and shut the generator down. If the normal source fails at any time when the generator set is running the transfer switch shall immediately connect the load to the generator set.
- h. Operator Panel: Provide with a control panel to allow the operator to view the status and control the operation of the transfer switch. The operator panel shall be a sealed membrane panel rated NEMA 3R that is permanently labeled for switch and control functions. The operator panel shall be provided with the following features and capabilities:
- 1.) High intensity LED lamps to indicate the source that the load is connected to and which sources are available. Source available LED indicators shall operate from the control microprocessor to indicate the true condition of the sources as sensed by the control.
 - 2.) High intensity LED lamps to indicate that the transfer switch in "Not in Auto" and "Test/Exercise Active" to indicate that the control system is testing or exercising the generator set.
 - 3.) "OVERRIDE" pushbutton to cause the transfer switch to bypass any active time delays for start, transfer, and retransfer and immediately proceed with its next logical operation.
 - 4.) "TEST" pushbutton to initiate a preprogrammed test sequence for the generator set and transfer switch. The transfer switch shall be programmable for test with load or test without load.
 - 5.) "REST/LAMP TEST" pushbutton that will clear any faults present in the control or simultaneously test all lamps on the panel by lighting them.
 - 6.) The control system shall continuously log information on the number of hours each source has been connected to the load, the number of times transferred, and the total number of times each source has failed. This information shall be available via the operator display panel.
 - 7.) Alphanumeric display panel with pushbutton navigation to display all source and load information to include voltage, frequency, current, power, power factor, etc.

- 8.) Display panel shall allow user adjustments after entering an access code to change electrical parameters, set points, clock, load sequence, with and without load test times, etc.
- 9.) Display panel shall display service and fault history.
- F. VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES
 - 1. Provide Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) sections with line side circuit breaker and disconnecting means.
 - 2. VFDs shall be provided integral to the MCC meeting the requirements of Section 262923.
- G. FEEDERS
 - 1. Feeder disconnects shall be Siemens thermal-magnetic circuit breaker.
- H. TRANSFORMERS
 - 1. Provide transformer with primary overcurrent protection integral to MCC section in accordance with the Drawings.
 - 2. Dry type transformers shall meet ANSI/NEMA ST 20 for factory-assembled, air cooled dry type transformers. Sized in accordance with the Drawings.
- I. PANELBOARDS
 - 1. Provide panelboard integral to MCC section in accordance with the Drawings.
 - 2. Panelboards shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 262416.

2.03 NETWORK

- A. The Siemens Smart Motor Control Center shall be connected to the control system via the ProfiNet switch located in the PLC enclosure.
- B. Siemens tiastar Smart Motor Control Center is supplied with **ProfiNet**. The network shall be installed at the factory to provide simplify commissioning on site.
- C. All programmable devices shall be configured per sheet I3 of the project drawings for interoperability of the MCC with the control system.

2.04 METERING

- A. Multifunction digital-metering monitors shall be, microprocessor-based unit suitable for three or four wire systems. Units shall communicate via:
 - 1. ProfiNet module
- B. The meter shall mounted on the door and shall meter at the Main Lugs
- C. Metering Equipment
 - 1. Provide a multi-function, high accuracy digital power metering instrumentation module equipped with LCD display. The power metering module shall provide simultaneous measurements for current, voltage and power parameters. Power meter shall be Siemens type PAC4200 equipped with a communications port for Industrial Ethernet connection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, written instructions, final shop drawings, and contract documents. Installation shall be coordinated with adjacent work to ensure proper sequence of construction, clearances and support.
- B. Provide concrete housekeeping pad below MCC in accordance with the Civil/Structural Drawings.
- C. The Motor Control Center shall not be placed in hazardous locations. The location shall be well ventilated and free from humidity, dust, and dirt. The temperature shall be no less than 32°F and no greater than 104°F. Protection shall be provided to prevent moisture from entering the enclosure.

3.02 TESTING

- A. Perform factory and installation tests in accordance with applicable NEMA and UL requirements.
- B. Coordinate onsite testing activities with VFD and Generator manufacturer representatives, as applicable, for a complete and functional test of the MCC.
- C. Provide onsite instruction for Owner personnel.

3.03 WARRANTY

- A. Equipment manufacturer warrants that all goods supplied shall be free of non-conformities in workmanship and materials for one year from date of initial operation, and not more than eighteen months from date of shipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall Switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Device Plates and Box Covers.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Work under this section is subject to requirements of the Contract Documents including the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and sections under Division 01 - General Requirements and Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 – Federal Specification for Electrical Power Connector, Plug, Receptacle, and Cable Outlet.
- B. FS W-S-896 – Federal Specification for Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted.
- C. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices.
- D. ANSI/NEMA WD 6 – Wiring Devices – Dimensional Requirement.
- E. UL 20 – General-Use Snap Switches.
- F. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles.
- G. UL 943 – Ground-Fault-Circuit-Interrupters.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit information under provisions of Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical and General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions to the Contract.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data for all components provided that are specified in this section showing configurations, finishes, and dimensions. Each catalog sheet should be clearly marked to indicate exact part number provided, including all options and accessories.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Drawings: Indicate actual locations of new Reefer Pedestals on the project record drawings. Submit under Section 260500.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - WALL SWITCHES

- A. Hubbell.
- B. Leviton.
- C. Pass & Seymour.
- D. Arrow Hart
- E. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.02 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches for Lighting Circuits: UL 20; NEMA WD 1; and Federal Specification FS W-S-896 AC industrial grade snap switch with toggle handle, rated 20 amperes and 120-277 volts AC. Handle: White nylon. Provide single-pole, 3-way, or 4-way switches as indicated on Plans.
- B. Pilot Light Type: UL 20; NEMA WD 1; and Federal Specification FS W-S-896 AC industrial grade snap switch, rated 20 amperes and 120-277 volts AC. Handle: Red pilot light toggle (illuminated when load is on). Provide single pole unless otherwise indicated on Plans.

2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS - RECEPTACLES

- A. Hubbell.
- B. Leviton.
- C. Pass & Seymour.
- D. Arrow Hart
- E. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.04 RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience and Straight-blade Receptacles: UL 498, NEMA WD 1 and Federal Specification FS W-C-596 industrial grade receptacle.
- B. Locking-Blade Receptacles: NEMA WD 5.
- C. Convenience Receptacle Configuration: NEMA WD 1; Type 5-20R, white [ivory] nylon face.
- D. Specific-use Receptacle Configuration: NEMA WD 1 or WD 5; type as indicated on Drawings, black phenolic face.
- E. GFCI Receptacles: 20A, duplex convenience receptacle with integral class 'A' ground fault current interrupter, LED indicator lamp and integral lockout.
- F. Weather-Resistant Receptacles: Listed to the weather-resistant supplement of UL498 and complying with the requirements of NEC 406.9.

2.05 DEVICE PLATES

- A. Weatherproof Cover Plate: UL listed, cast aluminum, hinged outlet cover/enclosure, with gasket between the enclosure and the mounting surface, suitable for wet locations while in use and identified as "Extra Duty" per NEC 406.9 (B)(1).
- B. Exposed Work Cover Plate: ½ inch raised, square, pressed, galvanized or cadmium plated steel cover plate supporting devices independent of the outlet box.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall switches 48 inches above floor, OFF position down.
- B. Unless otherwise noted install wall switches within 6 inches of the door jamb on the strike side.
- C. Install convenience receptacles 18 inches above floor, 4 inches above counters or backsplash, grounding pole on bottom.
- D. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on Contract Drawings.
- E. Unless otherwise noted, mounting heights are for finished floor to center line of outlet.
- F. Drill opening for poke-through fitting installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas. Use midsize or jumbo plates for outlets installed in masonry walls, where required to cover up imperfections in the wall opening.
- H. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface-mounted outlets.
- I. Install devices and wall plates flush and level.

- J. Ground receptacles to boxes with a grounding wire. Grounding through the yoke or screw contact is not an acceptable alternate to the ground wire.
- K. Install circuit label on each receptacle and light switch in accordance with Section 260553.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed Circuit Breakers.
- B. Enclosed Manual Motor Starters.
- C. Enclosed Combination Magnetic Motor Starters.
- D. Enclosures.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Work under this section is subject to requirements of the Contract Documents including the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and sections under Division 01 General Requirements and Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Division 23 – Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC).
- C. Section 260526 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/UL 98 Enclosed and Dead Front Switches.
- B. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
- C. UL 489 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
- D. NEMA AB-1 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.
- E. NEMA IC 2 – Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.
- F. NEMA ICS 6 – Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.
- G. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- H. NETA ATS – Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit information under provisions of Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical and General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions to the Contract.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data for all components provided, showing electrical characteristics, material, and dimensions. Each catalog sheet should be clearly marked to indicate exact part number provided, including all options and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings include outline drawings with dimensions, and equipment ratings for voltage, capacity, horsepower, and short circuit current interrupting rating.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Square D.
- B. Siemens.
- C. Cutler Hammer.
- D. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.02 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Molded case circuit breakers shall provide circuit overcurrent protection with inverse time and instantaneous tripping characteristics.
- B. All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick break over center toggle type mechanism and the handle mechanism shall be trip free to prevent holding contacts closed against a short circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF" when tripped automatically. Multiple pole circuit breakers shall be common trip such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Arc extinction is to be accomplished by magnetic arc chutes. All ratings are to be clearly visible.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a minimum symmetrical interrupting capacity as indicated on the drawings. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker. Where indicated or allowed, circuit breakers shall be UL listed for series application.
- D. Where indicated, circuit breakers shall be current limiting. Current limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through I^2t to a value less than the I^2t of one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current without any fusible elements when operating within its current range.
- E. Where combination motor control is indicated on the drawings, instantaneous only circuit breakers shall be furnished as the means to provide short circuit protection. The magnetic trip settings for each phase shall be individually adjustable from the front of each circuit breaker.
- F. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all circuit breakers 250A ampere frame and below shall have thermal-magnetic trip units, with inverse time-current characteristics.
 - 1. Automatic operation of all circuit breakers shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. Instantaneous pick-up settings for each phase shall be individually adjustable on all frames 250A and above.
 - 2. Circuit breakers shall be ambient compensating in that, as the ambient temperature increases over 40° C, the circuit breaker automatically derates itself to better protect its associated conductor.
 - 3. Circuit breakers from 250 to 2000A frames shall have thermal magnetic interchangeable trip units. When reverse feed is indicated on the drawings, in accordance with UL, circuit breakers with sealed trip units shall be supplied.
- G. Circuit breaker enclosure assembly shall be listed as service entrance rated.

2.03 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Fractional Horsepower Manual Starter: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A manually operated, number of poles as required by the load served, full-voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors, with thermal overload unit, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

2.04 COMBINATION MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Magnetic Motor Starters: NEMA ICS 2; AC general-purpose Class A magnetic controller for induction motors rated in horsepower.
- B. Full Voltage Starting: Non-reversing type.
- C. Coil Operating Voltage: 120 volts, 60 Hertz.
- D. Size: NEMA ICS 2; size as required by the load served.
- E. Overload Relay: NEMA ICS 2; bimetal.
- F. Combination Motor Starters: Combine motor starters with [non-fusible switch] [fusible switch] disconnect in common enclosure.
- G. Auxiliary Contacts: NEMA ICS 2; two field convertible contacts in addition to seal-in contact.

- H. Pushbuttons: NEMA ICS 2; START/STOP in front cover.
- I. Indicating Lights: NEMA ICS 2; RUN: red LED light in front cover.
- J. Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2; HAND/OFF/AUTO, in front cover.
- K. Control Power Transformers: 120 volt secondary, VA capacity as required by the load served in each motor starter.

2.05 ENCLOSURES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Enclosure materials:
 - 1. Exterior Locations – NEMA ICS 6; Type 304 or 316 Stainless Steel, NEMA 3R rating (minimum).
 - 2. Interior Non-Hazardous Locations – NEMA ICS 6; NEMA 1 or NEMA 12 rating.
 - 3. Interior Hazardous Locations – NEMA ICS 6; NEMA 7,9 rating, Suitable for Class I, Division 2 locations as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Unless otherwise noted, mechanical lugs shall be provided with all Molded Case Breakers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor starters were indicated on Drawings, and where required for NEC required disconnect of equipment specified under other divisions, but installed under Division 26.
- B. Select and install heater elements in motor starters to match installed motor characteristics.
- C. Provide neatly typed label inside each motor starter enclosure door identifying motor served, nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, and voltage/phase rating.
- D. Check and correct the rotation of all motors after final connections are made.
- E. Ground and bond enclosures per Section 260526.
- F. Install engraved nameplates per Section 260553.
- G. All enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor starters shall have signage for arc hazard installed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262923
VARIABLE FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide complete simplex type Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) units and appurtenances including drive reactors, DC chokes, harmonic filters, enclosures, and certain auxiliary items, as indicated and as specified, to provide a complete operating system.
- B. The Contractor and manufacturer of the driven equipment shall be responsible for the integration of VFD units with the driven equipment. VFD manufacturer is responsible for reviewing pump and motor data and coordinating with those manufacturers to ensure proper equipment selection. Installation of the units shall be the responsibility of the Motor Control Center manufacturer in accordance with Section 262419.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 262419 – Low-Voltage Motor Control Centers.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM):
 - 1. D178: Standard Specification for Rubber Insulating Matting
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 1. ICS 2: Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts.
 - 2. AB 1: Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures.
 - 3. KS 1: Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum).
 - 4. MG 1: Motors and Generators.
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 1. 70: National Electrical Code (NEC).
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL):
 - 1. 489: Molded-Case Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures.
 - 2. 508: Electrical Industrial Control Equipment.

1.04 SEISMIC DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to the requirements within Section 260548.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and manufacturers' product data in accordance with the requirements of Section 260500.
- B. Submit all materials required for coordination with motor and driven equipment manufacturers promptly.
- C. Complete list of equipment and materials, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation instructions for all major components.
- D. Complete, project-specific wiring and schematic diagrams for the equipment furnished. Each wiring diagram shall be legible and not reduced from the original design drafted format. Provide a list of equipment on each wiring diagram for which it is applicable.
- E. Panel layout and front view drawings.
- F. Time versus current curves for protection devices.

- G. Data sheets for all devices provided as part of the assembly.
- H. All other details required to demonstrate that system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit.
- I. Provide data to verify that drives can be used for motor lead lengths up to 100 feet (30 meters) without output filters. Include information from the VFD manufacturer or output filter or reactor manufacturer (if required) stating that the motor terminal voltage limitations as defined by NEMA Standard MG 1, Part 31 are met. For VFDs located more than a cable length of 100 feet from the motor load, provide drawings which include information demonstrating that an output filter or reactor is included within the VFD.
- J. Provide enclosure drawings and details showing all dimensions and construction details.
- K. Submit harmonic analysis report for acceptance by Engineer prior to release of drives for fabrication. Analysis will show compliance with harmonics requirements specified herein including all voltages and current harmonics up to the 49th.
 - 1. Submit voltage THD frequency scan of each type of VFD supplied for use in field testing.
- L. Submit information relative to location and expertise of local service office and personnel.
- M. Submit a Statement of Compliance indicating conformance to the Seismic Requirements specified. Certificate shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Structural Engineer holding current registration in the state for work of this project.
- N. For informational purposes only, provide installation and anchoring details to meet earthquake requirements as specified and indicated on structural drawings.
- O. For informational purposes only, submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions.
- P. Spare Parts Data: Submit a list of spare parts for the equipment specified.
- Q. Operating and Maintenance Instruction Manuals:
 - 1. Furnish:
 - a. Operating instruction manuals outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup and operation.
 - b. Manufacturer's name, model number, service manual parts list.
 - c. Brief description of equipment and basic operating features.
 - d. Maintenance instruction manuals outlining maintenance procedures.
 - e. Troubleshooting guide listing possible breakdown and repairs.
 - f. Point-to-point connection wiring diagram for the system.
- R. Performance Test Reports: Upon completion of installed system, submit in electronic .pdf form all shop and field tests performed to prove compliance with specified performance criteria. Submit copy of Pump, Motor and VFD Statement of Compliance Coordinate Certificate.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. The Contractor shall ensure proper coordination and compatibility of motors specified herein with motor control equipment and the driven equipment as specified in Sections pertaining to the driven equipment.
- B. Provide variable frequency drives in accordance with UL 508A, supplement SB, and Article 409 of the National Electrical Code (NEC). All VFD units shall be provided with a UL label.
- C. Ensure that conduit size and wire quantity, size, and type are suitable for the equipment supplied. Coordinate all design information with the Electrical Contractor. Review the proper installation of each type of VFD unit with the equipment supplier prior to installation.
 - 1. Services of Service Engineer, specifically trained on type of equipment specified. Person-day requirements listed exclusive of travel time.
 - a. Assist in location of devices, methods of mounting, field erection, etc.
 - (1) 1 person-day.

- b. Functional Completion Testing
 - (1) 1 person-day.
- c. Startup.
 - (1) 1 person-day.
- d. Commissioning.
 - (1) 1 person-day.
- e. At the end of start-up service provide for a maximum of six members of the Owner's staff at the facility site to receive training from the startup/testing service Engineer.
 - (1) 1 person-day.
- f. Service-inspections during first year of operation, for use at Owner's request, and exclusive of repair, malfunction or other trouble-shooting service calls:
 - (1) 1 person-day.
- g. Person-day is defined as one 8-hour day, excluding travel time.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Shipping:
 - 1. Ship equipment and materials, except where partial disassembly is required by transportation regulations or for protection, complete with identification and quantity of items.
 - 2. Pack spare parts in containers bearing labels clearly designating contents and pieces of equipment for which intended.
 - 3. Deliver spare parts after installation but as specified before start-up of drives. Deliver to Owner after completion of work.
- B. Storage:
 - 1. Inspect and inventory items upon delivery to site.
 - 2. Store and safeguard equipment, material and spare parts.
 - a. If the equipment cannot be placed into service after its receipt, store in a closed building or structure, in a clean, dry and ventilated area free from temperature, dirt and moisture extremes. Acceptable storage temperatures are from 32 degrees F to 104 degrees F with temporary heaters provided within enclosures to prevent condensation. Provide heavy plastic envelope directly over motor control center to protect against dust, dirt, and moisture. Provide lifting angles outside of envelope.

1.08 WARRANTY AND SERVICE

- A. Guarantee components, parts, and assemblies supplied by manufacturer against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of 24 months after turning the equipment over to the Owner, and in this time period include onsite, parts and labor warranty. All labor to be performed by local factory trained service engineers.
- B. Ensure that equipment manufacturer has local branch office staff with trained, full-time employees who are capable of performing testing, inspecting, repair, and maintenance services.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. All VFD units shall be the product of a single Manufacturer having at least 5 years commercial experience in the manufacture, operation and servicing of equipment of type, size, quality, performance, and reliability equal to that specified.
- B. Variable Frequency Drive Units:
 - 1. Eaton Corporation, Electric Drives Division.

2. Square D Company.
 3. Siemens Inc.
 4. Toshiba Industrial.
 5. Or acceptable equivalent product.
- C. VFD Input Filters and Output Filters/Reactors:
1. Trans-Coil, Inc.
 2. MTE Corporation.
 3. Power Quality International.
 4. Or acceptable equivalent product.

2.02 HARMONIC SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

- A. VFDs shall meet the requirements outlined in IEEE 519 for each individual unit and total harmonic current distortion and as specified herein. Total Demand Distortion (TDD) as defined in IEEE 519, caused by simultaneous operation of the VFDs, shall not exceed 5% at point of common coupling (PCC). If needed, provide harmonic filters as specified to meet these requirements.
- B. Current distortion at the PCC will be in accordance with Table 262923-1.

Table 262923-1						
Maximum Harmonic Current Distortion In Percent II Odd Harmonic						
Ratio	5 to 9	11 to 15	17 to 21	23 to 33	35 +	TDD
Less than 20	4.0	2.0	1.5	0.6	0.3	5.0
20 to 50	7.0	3.5	2.5	1.0	0.5	8.0
50 to 100	10.0	4.5	4.0	1.5	0.7	12.0
100 to 1000	12.0	5.5	5.0	2.0	1.0	15.0
1000 +	15.0	7.0	6.0	2.5	1.4	20.0

Notes:

1. Even harmonics are limited to 25 percent of odd harmonics.
 2. DC offset distortions not allowed.
 3. Ratio = I_{sc}/I_L where:
 I_{sc} = Maximum short circuit current at PCC.
 I_L = Maximum demand load current at PCC (fundamental frequency component)
- C. For each VFD unit, provide a harmonic analysis study at the PCC based on pre-submittal data.
1. The Contractor shall supply the following pre-submittal information to the VFD supplier to complete the harmonics study.
 - a. Available fault current information from the electric utility and upstream transformer data.
 - b. Distribution transformer sizes and impedances, if any.
 - c. VFD input line reactor and/or isolation transformer sizes and impedances from the utility source to the VFD units.
 - d. Conductor information between transformer secondary and generator terminals to the distribution buses and VFDs.
 - e. Generator kW, impedance, subtransient reactance, generator constants for the condition when the electrical system is powered from the generator.

2. The results of the harmonics study shall verify that the total contribution of VFDs to system harmonic distortion complies with IEEE 519 and is within the limits of Table 262923-1. The study shall specify additional equipment required (e.g., filters) at each harmonic where harmonic reduction is required to insure compliance.
- D. The study shall consider the following conditions:
1. The electrical system shall be powered by the electric utility, case 1, or solely by local generation, case 2.
 2. The study shall include an explanation of all assumptions, sources of data, methodologies and formulas used in the study and a summary of the study results.
 3. The Contractor shall supply all equipment required as a result of the final accepted harmonics study at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.03 PROVISIONS

A. Service Conditions:

1. Ambient Temperature Range: 0 degrees C to 40 degrees C.
2. Operational Humidity: Up to 90 percent non-condensing.
3. Environment: Indoor, normally environmentally controlled..
4. Altitude: Below 3,300 feet above sea level.
5. Input Power:
 - a. Nominal Voltage: 480volt (plus 10 percent or minus 10 percent), 3-phase, 3 wire
 - b. Nominal Frequency: 60 Hertz (plus or minus 3 Hertz.)
 - c. Service provided from feeder breaker on MCC bus downstream of main distribution switchboard.
 - d. Drives may be fed by an on-site standby diesel generator.

B. Drive System: 0-500 HP Units

1. Controller:
 - a. Furnish solid state Pulse Width Modulated (PWM) controller with 18-pulse rectifier-grade phase-shifting transformer on the incoming line feeding IGBT output inverter section.
 - b. Controller shall be constant volts per hertz control type.
 - c. Controller ratings shall be as follows
 - 1) Input power supply: 460Vac +/-10% at rated load, 3 phase, 3 wire, 60 Hz.
 - 2) Output Power: 460Vac, 3-phase, 3-wire.
 - 3) Fault withstand: 65k symmetrical amperes or as shown in the Drawings.
 - 4) Input power surge protector.
 - 5) 20 Hz to 60 Hz continuous operating range.
 - 6) 115% overload rating for 100 seconds, 100 percent continuous rating.
 - 7) Voltage Dip Ride-Through: Continued operation with 40% dip in nominal line voltage. Output speed may decline during voltage dip only if current limit rating of the controller is exceeded.
 - 8) Power Loss Ride-Through: Minimum 3-cycle power loss ride-through without fault activation.
 - 9) Efficiency: minimum 97 percent at rated speed and torque; 88 percent at half-speed and 25 percent torque.

- d. VFD control shall ensure accurate zero to full load torque control at low frequencies, including zero speed, with torque repeatability accuracy of 2 percent or better and torque response time less than 20 ms.
 - e. The drive unit shall be of modular design to provide for ease and speed of maintenance.
- 2. Three-phase PWM rectifier section shall be 18-pulse or higher full wave diode bridge. Provide multiple secondary integral transformer within enclosure at input bridge to provide appropriate phase shift.
 - a. As a minimum, the transformer shall provide for the cancellation of the 5th, 7th, 17th, 19th, positive and negative sequence harmonic currents at the primary connection.
 - b. The transformer shall reduce voltage and current distortion on the primary side and voltage distortion on the secondary side.
 - c. The design shall be optimized for harmonic rich and high neutral current environment.
 - d. Harmonic cancellation shall be by electromagnetic means only, capacitors or electronics are not acceptable.
- 3. The unit shall withstand drive output terminal line-to-line and line-to-ground short circuits without component failure during start-up and during operation. Drive to safely shutdown until short is cleared.
- 4. Controller shall initiate an orderly system shut-down which avoids component failure and requires manual reset under the following conditions:
 - a. Motor inverse time overload
 - b. Instantaneous overcurrent
 - c. Inverter fault
 - d. Overfrequency
 - e. DC Link overvoltage
 - f. Ground fault
 - g. Input undervoltage (up to 5 automatic resets upon return to normal).
- 5. The controller shall ride through and alarm on the following conditions:
 - a. Incorrect phase sequence
 - b. Input power loss of phase
- 6. For inverter rated squirrel cage motors, per NEMA Standard MG-1, Part 31.40.4.2, the following limit values at the motor terminals are to be observed:
 - a. For motors with base rating voltage less than or equal to 600 volts, the peak instantaneous voltage must be limited to 1600 volts or less, with a voltage rise time greater than or equal to 0.1 micro-seconds.
- 7. The VFD manufacturer shall guarantee that the required voltage limits will be met with the motor installed up to 100 cable feet (30 m) from the VFD drive unit. If the VFD manufacturer is not able to guarantee that the above voltage limits will be met, provide a drive output filter or reactor, appropriately rated, located within the VFD enclosure and near the VFD output terminals, which shall ensure that the limitations listed above are maintained. A device located at the motor terminals is not acceptable.
- 8. VFD shall be capable of full rated output when powered by incoming voltage with Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) in excess of 10 percent.
- 9. Furnish series choke and capacitors on dc bus to reduce ripple in rectifier output and to reduce harmonic distortion reflected into incoming power feeders.
- 10. Drive shall be blower-cooled with thermal detection and high-temperature cutout switch.

C. Enclosure

1. VFDs shall be factory mounted within the Motor Control Center in accordance with Section 262419.

2.04 DRIVE PROTECTION

A. General:

1. Fault detection and trip circuits shall protect VFD and connected motor against line voltage transients, single-phase, power line overvoltage and undervoltage, output overvoltage and overcurrent, and VFD overtemperature.
 - a. The VFD shall employ three current limit circuits to provide trip free operation.
 - b. The slow current regulation limit circuit shall be adjustable to a minimum 125 percent of the VFD's variable torque current rating.
 - c. The rapid current regulation limit shall be adjustable to a minimum 170 percent of the VFD's variable torque current rating.
 - d. The current switch off limit shall be fixed at a minimum 225 percent of the VFD's variable torque current rating.
2. Internal Protection: Minimum circuitry as follows:
 - a. Current limiting, fast acting, semiconductor input fuses for protection of internal power semiconductors.
 - b. Instantaneous output overcurrent trip maximum: 200 percent.
 - c. DC bus and control circuit transformer fusing.
 - d. Grounded control chassis.
 - e. Under and over voltage trip, 3 phases.
 - f. Motor overload protection, with solid state relays.
 - g. Circuit breaker, with door interlocked handle. Provide means to allow entry into panel where required by authorized personnel. Circuit breaker to be rated 42,000 AIC minimum.
 - h. Fault reset push button.
 - i. Input power Surge Protective Device.
 - j. VFD overtemperature.
 - k. Input and output EMI/RFI filters. Manufacturer shall certify that filters suppress objectionable interference to AM and FM radio signals per:
 - 1)IEC 61800-2 and -3
 - 2)EN 50082-1 and -2
 - 3)EN 61000-6-1, -6-2, and -6-4
 - 4)EN 61800-3 A11

2.05 CONTROL INTERFACE

- A. Password-protected, microprocessor-based digital control and diagnostic systems shall monitor its own control functions and display faults and operating conditions in plain English without use of codes.
1. The following features shall be available to operators:
 - a. Selectable frequency control with critical speed avoidance. Controller shall ignore any input command requiring the drive to operate within a specified band around critical frequencies
 - b. Start/Stop command
 - c. Acceleration/Deceleration rates

- d. Minimum/maximum speed setpoints
 - e. Auto or Remote control mode selection.
- 2. Self-test software program shall verify proper operation of all controller components. A fault log shall record, store and display Mode, Elapsed Time Since Fault, and Fault Type for minimum 15 most recent fault events. The following indications shall be available for display:
 - a. Speed input command
 - b. Output current (amps)
 - c. Output frequency (Hz)
 - d. Input voltage (Vac)
 - e. Output voltage (Vac)
 - f. Total 3-phase power (kW and kVA or kW and power factor)
 - g. Power consumption (kW-hr)
 - h. Elapsed run time (hr/min/sec)
 - i. Motor speed (RPM)
 - j. DC bus voltage (Vdc)
- B. Furnish the following control circuit components, mounted and wired within MCC or on the drive enclosure as necessary for a complete and functional system as specified.
 - 1. Control power transformer sized by the drive manufacturer for energizing and operating the following control devices:
 - 2. Contacts for remote indication of motor overload trip, power failure and other failure conditions.
 - 3. Pilot lights for local indication of motor overload trip, power failure and other failure conditions. Devices shall be full-voltage LED cluster type, heavy duty, 30 mm oil tight units
 - 4. Contacts for remote indication of control circuit being in AUTO or REMOTE mode.
 - 5. Manual keypad or touchscreen interface, front-panel mounted, capable of controlling the VFD, setting drive parameters and displaying fault history.
 - 6. Accept a grounded, isolated, 4-20 mA input remote speed control signal from an external device. Input shall be optically isolated from controller circuits.
 - 7. Provide a 4-20 mA output signal proportion to VFD output frequency for remote speed indication.
 - 8. Speed indicating meter in percent speed to indicate speed of the converter powered motor.
 - 9. Run time meter, mechanical type, round, UL Certified, non-reset type, with register to indicate hours and tenths of hours up to 99,999.9 hours. shall be
 - 10. Control circuits shall be physically isolated from power circuits.
- C. Controller shall be equipped to communicate with Owner's control and monitoring system using Profibus/Profinet network protocol with configurable register capable of transmitting all available control, alarm, and diagnostic parameters.

2.06 SHOP TESTING

- A. Provide a factory performance test for each variable frequency drive unit. The test to consist of simulating the expected load to be driven. The drive to operate the actual motor load through the expected speed ranges. Test length to be a minimum of two hours.

- B. Provide a factory burn-in test for 24 hours minimum and a control and alarm test on each drive unit by simulating each control signal and each alarm function to verify proper and correct drive unit action.
- C. Provide typical prototype factory test data for short circuit testing of each type of drive supplied. Data to verify that each drive can be started into a line-to-line fault and line-to-ground fault on the drive terminals. Each drive can be operating at full load and be subjected to a line-to-line fault and line-to-ground fault on the drive terminals. All phases (A, B & C) to be included in test data.
- D. Provide certified documentation of all tests performed.
- E. Provide above stated tests in addition to routine factory tests.
- F. Owner shall witness all factory tests at his/her option. Notify Owner two weeks before all tests.

2.07 SPARE PARTS

- A. Label all spare parts containers with manufacturer's name, manufacturer's local representative's name and contact information, and a complete list of all parts enclosed.
- B. Provide one spare board and card of each type, one diode module, for each horsepower size drive. Spares will be color-coded or otherwise keyed to their original counterpart such that improper installation of spare cards is impossible. In addition to the cards, the manufacturer shall provide three spares for all expendable items such as pilot lamps, power fuses, and control fuses. Provide one spare keypad.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine VFD location for satisfactory preparation. Check conduits and raceway location for connection to units.
- B. Visually inspect delivered unit(s) and accessories for conformance with specification and drawings.
- C. Verify availability of appropriate pacing signal.
- D. Maintain variable frequency drive in upright position at all times.
- E. Protect variable frequency drive against damage. Store drive in clean, dry environment with temperature and humidity within range as specified by drive manufacturer. Energize space heaters during storage as recommended by manufacturer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Erect, install, and start-up equipment.
- B. The VFDs shall be installed as shown on the drawings, in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, and accepted shop drawings.
- C. Install VFDs to allow complete door swing required for component removal. This is specifically required where a VFD is set in the corner of a room.
- D. Factory-trained service personnel, other than sales representatives, shall supervise field installation, inspect, make final adjustments and operational checks, make functional checks of spare parts, and prepare a final report for record purposes. Adjust control and instrument equipment until this equipment has been field tested.

3.03 FIELD TESTING

- A. Perform testing checkout, and start-up for variable frequency drive equipment under technical direction of manufacturer's service engineer. Under no circumstances energize any portion of the drive system without authorization from manufacturer's technical representative.
- B. Field Tests:
 - 1. Test each drive over the total speed range that it will be required to operate through for the load being driven for a minimum of two hours. Determine for each drive, motor, and

load combination the following at minimum speed, maximum speed, and at 1/3 and 2/3 points between the minimum and maximum speeds:

- a. Input power (kW), voltage, current and RMS power factor on the line side of the drive isolation device.
 - b. Output to the driven load in kilowatts.
 - c. For each drive, measure the harmonic voltage distortion and harmonic current distortion for each harmonic at the main distribution bus for maximum and minimum load conditions.
 - d. Measure the total harmonic voltage distortion and total harmonic current distortion at each PCC for maximum and minimum load conditions.
2. Test each drive by using the actual control signal for remote and local operation.
 3. Test each drive's alarm functions.
 4. Perform all tests in the presence of the Engineer or Owner representative.
 5. Perform the above test in addition to the manufacturer's normal field tests.
 6. Submit final test report with summary comparing field test data with harmonic analysis design calculated values for each drive.
 7. Testing determined not in compliance with Contract documents shall be repeated by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 263200
PACKAGED GENERATOR ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Packaged diesel engine generator system.
- B. Weatherproof/sound attenuated enclosure.
- C. Genset accessories.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 260519 - Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260548 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 262419 – Low-Voltage Motor Control Centers for Automatic Transfer Switch Coordination.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- B. ANSI/NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators
- C. ANSI/NEMA AB 1 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- D. IEEE 446 – Recommended Practice for Emergency Standby Power Systems for Commercial and Industrial Applications
- E. NPFA 70 – National Electric Code
- F. NFPA 37 – Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines
- G. NFPA 110 – Emergency and Standby Power Systems
- H. UL 2200 – Stationary Engine Generator Assemblies

1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Packaged diesel engine generator systems to provide source of standby power for Well House #5 in Valdez, Alaska.
- B. System Capacity: KW and KVA ratings as shown on the Drawings, at elevation of 300 feet above sea level and an ambient temperature between -20°F and 104°F.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit product data under provisions of Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical and General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions to the Contract.
- B. Contractor to coordinate with manufacturer(s) to provide shop drawings showing dimensioned plan and elevation views, interconnection points, electrical schematic and interconnection diagrams for connecting new generator to new automatic transfer switch.
- C. Submit product data showing dimensions, weights, ratings, interconnection points and wiring diagrams for engine, generator, control panel, batteries, battery charger, exhaust silencer, sub-base fuel tank, fuel system controls and remote annunciator.
- D. Submit manufacturer's installation instructions and Operation and Maintenance manuals to include normal operation, routing maintenance requirements, battery inspection and maintenance, system coolant and other fluid inspection and replacement, oil sampling and

analysis for engine wear and emergency maintenance procedures. Provide service manuals for engine, generator, radiator and fuel tank.

1.07 PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record documents showing the accurate location of engine generator and all mechanical/electrical connections and routing. Provide as-builts of interconnection diagrams.

1.08 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in packaged engine generator systems with a minimum five years of documented experience.
- B. Supplier: Authorized distributor of engine generator manufacturer with service facilities in Anchorage and authorized by the manufacturer to maintain and administer the warranty and employ factory certified mechanics to perform warranty work.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and protect products under provisions of General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions to the Contract.
- B. Deliver generators, transfer switches and all associated accessories to site for storage prior to installation.
- C. Accept packaged engine generator and all accessories on site in crates and verify no damage was incurred during shipping.
- D. Store and protect onsite from damage, dirt and moisture.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Supplementary Conditions: Product warranties and product bonds.
- B. Provide manufacturer's standard warranty for the generator, enclosure and transfer switch. Warranty shall include parts, labor, travel expenses and labor to remove/reinstall equipment.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Submit maintenance materials list.
- B. Furnish a complete set of tools required for preventative maintenance of the engine generator system. Package tools in adequately sized metal tool box.
- C. Provide a one year supply of each fuel filter, oil filter, and air filter element required for the engine generator. The supply shall be based on filter changes performed at manufacturer's suggested maintenance intervals.

1.12 MAINTENANCE SERVICES

- A. Furnish service and maintenance of packaged engine generator system for one year from the Date of Substantial Completion. The maintenance service shall include two semi-annual inspections and test run the engine to perform manufacturer's recommended preventative maintenance service on the equipment furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Caterpillar as the Basis of Design.
- B. Kohler.
- C. Substitutions: Under provisions of Division 01.

2.02 ENGINE

- A. Type: Water-cooled, inline or V-type, four stroke cycle, compression ignition diesel internal combustion engine.
- B. Rating: Emergency power rated, sufficient to operate at 10 percent overload for one hour in 12 in accordance with ISO30461/1, AS2789, DIN6271 and BS5514 at specified elevation and ambient limits.

- C. Fuel System: Appropriate for use of #2 diesel fuel.
- D. Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- E. Mounting: Provide unit with suitable spring-type vibration isolators and mount on structural steel base within the enclosure.
- F. Governor: Isochronous type to maintain engine speed within .5 percent steady state and 5 percent no load to full load, with recover to steady state within 2 seconds following sudden load changes.
- G. Safety Devices: Provide engine shutdown on high water temperature, high oil temperature, low oil pressure, overspeed, engine overcrank, low oil level and low water level. Limits to be selected by manufacturer.
- H. Engine Starting: Electric DC starting system capable of three complete cranking cycles without overheating. Starters shall have positive engagement, number and voltage of starter motors in accordance with manufacturer's instruction. Include remote starting control circuit with MANUAL-OFF-REMOTE selector switch on engine generator control panel.
- I. Engine Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity and performance. Unit shall be designed for operation on a single 208 VAC, single-phase power connection and shall be prewired to enclosure mounted junction box. Heater shall be install with isolation valves to isolate the heater for replacement of the element without draining the engine cooling system or significant coolant loss. Provide with thermostat installed at the engine housing and prewired to the control system.
- J. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled. The generator set manufacturer shall provide prototype test data for the specific hardware proposed demonstrating that the machine will operate at rated standby load in an outdoor ambient condition of 40 deg C. Coolant shall be a solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer. Overflow tank size shall be adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition. Expansion tank shall be constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock. Temperature control shall be self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.

2.03 ENGINE ACCESSORIES

- A. Fuel System: The engine fuel system shall be installed in strict compliance to the engine manufacturer's instruction.
- B. Fuel Pump: An engine driven, mechanical, positive displacement fuel pump. Include fuel priming pump.
- C. Fuel Filter: Provide with replaceable spin-on canister element. Provide Racor pre-filter, sized by manufacturer, with water shutdown sensor tied to control panel.
- D. Air Cleaner: Provide replaceable dry element air cleaner with restriction indicator.
- E. Water Pump: As selected by manufacturer.
- F. Lube Oil Pump: Engine/skid mounted, positive displacement, mechanical, full pressure pump.
- G. Lube Oil Filter and Strainer: As recommended by the engine manufacturer to provide adequate filtration for the prime mover to be used.
- H. Lube Oil Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without the use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

2.04 GENERATOR

- A. ANSI/NEMA MG 1; three phase, six pole, reconnectible brushless synchronous generator with brushless exciter.
- B. Rating: KW and KVA ratings as shown on the Drawings at .8 power factor, Voltage as shown on the Drawings, wye connected, 60Hz at 1800 rpm.
- C. Insulation: ANSI/NEMA MG 1, Class B.
- D. Temperature Rise: 105°C / Class B / standby.
- E. Enclosure: ANSI/NEMA MG 1; open drip proof.
- F. Permanent Magnet Generator (PMG) shall provide excitation power for optimum motor starting and short circuit performance.
- G. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
- H. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 5 seconds. On application of a 100% load step the generator set shall recover to stable voltage within 10 seconds.
- I. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.25 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
- J. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
- K. Transient Frequency Performance: Not more than 15 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within 5 seconds. On application of a 100% load step the generator set shall recover to stable frequency within 10 seconds.
- L. Output Waveform: At full load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for any single harmonic. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50.
- M. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a 3-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 300 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 8 seconds without damage to generator system components. For a 1-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall regulate both voltage and current to prevent over-voltage conditions on the non-faulted phases.
- N. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1, Type 10, system requirements.
- O. Ambient Condition Performance: Engine generator shall be designed to allow operation at full rated load in an ambient temperature under site conditions, based on highest ambient condition. Ambient temperature shall be as measured at the air inlet to the engine generator for enclosed units, and at the control of the engine generator for machines installed in equipment rooms.
- P. Alternator: The alternator shall produce a clean AC voltage waveform, with not more than 5% total harmonic distortion at full linear load, when measured from line to neutral, and not more than 3% in any single harmonic. Provide alternator with anti-condensation heater wired to enclosure panel.
- Q. Alternator shall be capable of accepting full rated load in a single step and be capable of recovering to a minimum of 90% of rated no load voltage. Following the application of the specified kVA load at near zero power factor applied to the generator set.
- R. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

- S. Generator Leads: The generator leads shall be brought out and terminated on a unit-mounted generator circuit breakers, quantity and sizes as shown on the Drawings. The generator leads shall have sufficient length to allow for any connection configuration.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Enclosure: Cold-weather rated enclosure with 14-gauge steel or aluminum housing. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Instruments, control, and battery system shall be mounted within enclosure.
- B. Enclosure Construction:
 - 1. Louvers: Equipped with bird screen to permit air circulation when engine is not running while excluding birds and rodents.
 - 2. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions. Restraint/Hold back hardware to prevent door to keep door open at 180 degrees during maintenance. Rain lips over all doors.
 - 3. Exhaust muffler located within enclosure.
 - 4. All hardware shall be stainless steel.
 - 5. Mounting Base: Suitable for mounting on sub-base fuel tank.
 - 6. A weather protective enclosure shall be provided which allows the generator set to operate at full rated load with a static pressure drop equal to or less than 0.5 inches of water.
 - 7. Inlet ducts shall include rain hoods.
 - 8. Enclosure color – white or other neutral color.
- C. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Housing shall provide ample airflow for engine generator operation at rated load in an ambient temperature of 40 deg C.
 - 1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge.
 - 2. Motorized Louvers (if required by Generator Enclosure manufacturer): At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating. Dampers shall be of a “fail open” design to allow airflow in the event of failure.
- D. Enclosure Sound Performance: Reduce the sound level of the engine generator while operating at full rated load to a maximum of 78 dBA measured at any location 7 m from the engine generator in a free field environment.
- E. Enclosure Electrical Provisions: Package shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code for all wiring materials and component spacing. Provide the following components:
 - 1. Factory wired 120/208V connections to heaters, battery charger, controls, etc. shall be brought to two junction boxes for ease of field wiring connections. Two 20A, 120V circuits shall be provided by the Contractor from an external panel to the junction boxes as shown on the Drawings.
- F. Sub-Base Tank: Provide a double-wall, all-welded construction, secondary containment type sub base-mounted fuel tank with a minimum of 24 hours capacity at full load rating of generator, suitable for use in seismic category D. The tank shall be constructed of corrosion resistant steel and shall be UL 142 listed and labeled. The secondary containment basin shall be sized at a minimum of 110% of the tank capacity to prevent escape of fuel into the environment in the event of a tank rupture. The tank shall have foundation to ground clearance for visual secondary leak detection, shall have the structural integrity to support the engine-generator set, shall be supplied by the engine-generator set manufacturer, and shall be installed before shipment. The tank shall have the following features; normal and emergency vents (extend vent piping to 12ft above grade per code requirements), lockable fuel fill, mechanical fuel level gauge, leak detector switch, fill port with overfill prevention valve, 5 gallon fill/spill dam or bucket, flexible fuel line connections, check valve, high and low fuel level alarm contacts and indicating lights, complete fuel tank and gravity drainage capabilities. All appurtenances shall meet all state and local codes.

- G. Exhaust Silencer: Selected with performance as required to meet sound requirements of the application (78db max at 7m), sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements. For generator sets with outdoor enclosures the silencer shall be inside the enclosure.
- H. Air-Intake Filter: Engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and restriction indicator.
- I. Starting System: 12 or 24V, as recommended by the engine manufacturer: electric, with negative ground.
 - 1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum.
 - 2. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for level 1 systems.
 - 3. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length as required. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
 - 4. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish.
 - 5. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation. The battery charging alternator shall have sufficient capacity to recharge the batteries with all parasitic loads connected within 4 hours after a normal engine starting sequence.
- J. Battery Charger: Dual-rate, 10-Amp, current limiting type designed to float at 2.17 volts per cell and equalize at 2.33 volts per cell. Provide overload protection, full wave rectifier, DC voltmeter and ammeter, and 120 volts AC fused input. Provide wall-mounted enclosure to meet ANSI/NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements. Charger shall provide relay contacts for fault conditions as required by NFPA 110. Operational monitors shall provide visual output along with individual form C contacts rated at 4 amp, 120 VAC, 30 VDC for remote indication of:
 - 1. Loss of AC power: Red light.
 - 2. Low battery voltage: Red light.
 - 3. High battery voltage: Red light.
 - 4. Power on: Green light, no relay contact.
- K. Line Circuit Breakers: Quantity and size as shown on Drawings. NEMA AB 1 molded case circuit breakers on generator output with integral thermal trip in each pole; sized in accordance with ANSI/NFPA 70. Include battery-voltage operated shunt trip, connection to open circuit breaker on engine failure and connected to field provided remote generator shutdown. Mount units in enclosures to meet ANSI/NEMA 250, Type 1 requirements.
- L. Engine-Generator Control Panel: NEMA 250, Type 1 generator-mounted control panel enclosure with UL508 listed and labeled microprocessor based control, designed to provide automatic starting, monitoring and control functions. Include provision for padlock and provide the following equipment and features:
 - 1. Digital Frequency Meter: 45-65 Hz range, LED display.
 - 2. AC Output Digital Voltmeter: LED display, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
 - 3. AC Output Digital Ammeter: LED display, 2 percent accuracy, with phase selector switch.
 - 4. AC Output Digital Kilowatt Meter: LED display, 2% accuracy.
 - 5. Output Voltage Adjustment: Via touchpad on control panel.
 - 6. Push-to-test indicator lamps, one each for low oil pressure shutdown, high water temperature shutdown, high oil temperature shutdown, overspeed shutdown, overcrank shutdown, low water shutdown, low oil pressure pre-alarm and high water temperature pre-alarm, battery charger malfunction, low water temperature, and low fuel level.
 - 7. Engine manual-off-remote selector switch.

8. Engine running time meter.
9. Oil pressure gauge.
10. Water temperature gauge.
11. Fuel pressure gauge.
12. Auxiliary Relay: 3PDT, operates when engine runs, with contact terminals prewired to terminal strip.
13. Remote Alarm Contacts: Pre-wire SPDT contacts to terminal strip for remote alarm functions required by ANSI/NFPA 99.
14. Auxiliary Contacts: Provide the following auxiliary contacts for generator monitoring by DDC system:
 - a. Generator Status
 - b. Generator Alarm
15. Overcrank protection with manual reset.
16. Trouble horn with silencing switch, red indicating light and reset switch.
- M. Heaters: Provide manufacturer's recommended heaters with thermostatic controls to keep engine oil pan, engine block, generator controls, and generator windings within manufacturer's recommended temperature at -20°F. Prewire to junction boxes.
- N. Mounting: The complete engine/generator package shall be mounted on a common, self-supporting, low profile, structural steel skid base with rubber in shear vibration isolators between the engine and base. The base shall extend from the rear end of the generator to the most forward point of the engine and shall be predrilled to accept up to a 4/0 AWG copper grounding conductor.
- O. Load bank and Automatic Load Bank Controller:
 1. Stationary Remote-Mounted Load Banks:
 2. Capacity: 100 kW, 1.0 power factor.
 3. Ratings: 480V, 3-phase, 3-wire, 60 Hz, Continuous Duty.
 4. Load Steps: 5kW step resolution.
 5. Airflow Requirements: Forced air, CFM as required by manufacturer. Provide factory wired internal fan to match load bank voltage/phase configuration.
 6. Control Power: Internal from generator, fused circuits, controls operate at 120V via internal control power transformer.
 7. Load Elements and Control: Open wire, helically wound, chromium alloy, UL recognized component. Provide branch circuit magnetic contactors with current limiting fused short circuit protection.
 8. Wiring: Power wiring rated for 150 degrees C connected to power distribution block with compression terminals. Control wiring rated for 105 degrees C.
 9. System Protection: Fan failure, fan motor overload, high exhaust temperature, high intake temperature, and airflow pressure differential switch. Circuits to disconnect load bank on alarm with alarms to display on Controller.
 10. Interior Heater: Provide anti-condensation heater with thermostatic control, factory or field wired.

11. Enclosure: NEMA 3R, outdoor/weatherproof, powder-coated steel enclosure with removable access panels, and suitable for pad-mounting.
12. Automatic Load Bank Controller:
 1. Controller shall be capable of manual and automatic load control with PLC based color touchscreen with programmable softkeys.
 2. Automatic load leveling and load regulation shall maintain total generator load within a preset bandwidth. PLC controller senses generator load and automatically adds/subtracts load bank steps in order to maintain total generator load at a desired level.
 3. Auto Exercise option shall provide automatic incremental load step addition and subtraction during generator exercise.
 4. Controller senses amperes. Adjustable level and delay. Provide with control power on/off switch, manual/off/automatic load step switches, master load control switch, overtemp indicator and normal operation indicator.
 5. Mounting and Enclosure: Local, mounted on unit within weatherproof cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that concrete housekeeping pads are installed per civil/structural Drawings, surfaces are ready to receive work, and field dimensions are as shown within submittals. Ensure all conduits required to stub up through concrete housekeeping pads are installed and located per manufacturer requirements.
- B. Verify that required utilities are available in proper locations and ready for use and all required utility agreements have been made prior to starting work (ie emergency generator and open transition transfer switch agreements).
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install new generator, accessories and interconnections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Ground and bond generator and other electrical system components in accordance with NEC requirements and as shown on the Drawings.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Generator system testing shall be performed in accordance with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 Systems, namely Part 7.13. Coordinate scheduling of testing with Owner and Authority Having Jurisdiction a minimum of seven (7) days prior to testing.
- B. Perform the initial 1.5 hour on-site acceptance test utilizing all loads that are served by the EPSS, per NFPA 110 7.13.4.1. Record all values required within NFPA 110 7.13.4.1.4 (1) through (12).
- C. Upon completion of the above test, provide a two (2) hour load test utilizing a portable load bank per NFPA 110 7.13.4.3 (note, generator shall be allowed to cool a minimum of 5 minutes prior to beginning the second test). Simulate power failure including operation of transfer switch, automatic starting cycle, automatic shutdown and return to normal. Demonstrate all automatic features as direct by the Owner. Load bank testing shall be performed as follows:
 13. 30 minutes at 50% rated load.
 14. 30 minutes at 75% rated load.
 15. 60 minutes at 100% rated load.
- D. During the test record the following at 20 minute intervals:
 1. Kilowatts
 2. Amperes

3. Voltage
4. Coolant temperature.
5. Room temperature.
6. Frequency.
7. Oil Pressure

E. Furnish records of tests to the Owner.

3.04 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide authorized manufacturer representative to prepare, start, test, and adjust systems in accordance with this specification.
- B. Manufacturer's representative shall also provide a minimum 4-hour (per generator) onsite training for the Owner's personnel prior to project Final Completion. Coordinate onsite testing with Owner a minimum of 2-weeks in advance of scheduling.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust generator output voltage and engine speed.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean engine and generator surfaces. Replace oil, oil filters and fuel filters after testing and commissioning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265000

LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the City of Valdez Standard Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior and Exterior Luminaires and Accessories.
- B. Lamp Modules.
- C. Drivers.
- D. Emergency Driver Power Supplies.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. The Work under this section is subject to requirements of the Contract Documents including the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and sections under General Conditions of the Contract General Requirements, and Section 260500 – Common Work Results for Electrical.
- B. Section 260519 – Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260533 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 262726 – Wiring Devices.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated Color Temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Driver: LED Power Supply.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- E. IES: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
- F. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- G. Lamp Module: Replaceable LED board array/light engine including a plug-in connector.
- H. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- I. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- J. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp or lamp module, driver, reflector, and housing.
- K. THD: Total Harmonic Distortion.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA/IESNA 500 – Recommended Practice for Installation Indoor Commercial Lighting System.
- B. IES TM-21-11 Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
- C. IES LM-80 IES Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays and Modules.
- D. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit the following:
 - 1. Luminaires: Include manufacturer's product data sheets and/or shop drawings including outline drawings showing support points, weights, and accessory information for each

luminaire type. Clearly indicate all options being provided. Arrange data for luminaires in the order of fixture designation.

2. Prior to preparing submittals, coordinate with the reflected ceiling plan for ceiling finishes and provide all necessary kits, brackets, stems, trim, etc. to install the specified fixtures in the ceilings provided. Clearly note these configurations on the product data sheets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed shop drawings for specialty luminaires as required by the manufacturer.
- C. Warranty: Provide copies of manufacturer's warranty information for each luminaire. If warranty information is the same for a group of manufacturer's luminaires, provide a letter or schedule clearly indicating what warranty applies to each fixture.
- D. LED Luminaire Substitutions: Due to the constantly evolving technology, it is difficult to evaluate a true "equal" LED luminaire since the wattage, LED life, lumen output, etc. vary significantly from fixture to fixture, even for luminaires that have a similar shape and style. The luminaires shown on the Plans in the Fixture Schedule are not intended to be sole sourced but are considered a Basis of Design. If a substitution is proposed by the contractor, it will be evaluated based on the following criteria:
 1. Does it have the same basic shape/style and characteristics? Note that there may be space constraints above the ceiling.
 2. Does the luminaire have the same (or superior) light output and distribution? If not, would it still produce enough light to illuminate the space per minimum IES recommendations or other project specific lighting levels? Note that the Engineer may request .ies files or lighting calculations be provided by the Contractor to evaluate substitution requests.
 3. Does it use the same (or less) wattage than the specified fixture? If it uses slightly more power, does it provide enough value to the Owner by adding additional light to offset the additional power used? Is that appropriate for the project compliance requirements. (LEED, ASHRAE 90.1, etc.)
 4. Does it have the same nominal color temperature and CRI values? Note that for certain luminaires this may be more important where [medical procedures are being performed or where] artwork or merchandise is illuminated.
 5. Does it have an equal or better lamp life as calculated in accordance with IES TM-21 and LM-80?
 6. Does the manufacturer offer an equal or better warranty than the specified fixture?
 7. Are the LED lamps modules and LED boards field changeable? What guarantees does the manufacturer have that replacement parts will be available in the future?

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Project Record Drawings: Indicate actual locations and mounting heights of all lighting fixtures and accessories on the project record drawings. Update part numbers and description on the Lighting Fixture Schedule to match the actual luminaires installed. Submit under Section 260500.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals:
 1. Provide recommended luminaire cleaning and re-lamping schedule. If any luminaire lenses require special lubricants for cleaning, include this in the schedule.
 2. Provide detailed bill of materials for all items purchased in this section including distributor's contact name, phone number and pertinent information.
 3. Provide luminaire manufacturer's installation instructions.
 4. Provide manufacturer's step-by-step installation instructions showing how to replace the LED lamp modules and drivers for each luminaire.
 5. Include any specific warranty information provided by the manufacturer for luminaires, LED boards and drivers.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site, store and protect in a clean, dry environment under provisions of General Conditions of the Contract.

1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide spare parts under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Lenses: One of each size and type.
- C. Drivers: One of each size and type installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR LUMINAIRES AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Luminaires: Provide UL listed luminaires as scheduled on the drawings or as approved equal.
- B. Listing: Luminaires shall be listed for use in the environment in which they are installed. For example, luminaires installed in return air plenums, direct contact with insulation, or in hazardous, wet, damp, or corrosive locations shall be UL listed for such application.
- C. Accessories: Provide all mounting kits, supports, interconnecting wiring, power supplies, trim kits, gaskets, etc. for a complete installation.
- D. Housing:
 - 1. Metal parts shall be free of burrs and sharp corners and edges. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
 - 2. Doors, Frames and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
 - 3. Luminaires shall be factory painted and free of discoloration. Color as scheduled.

2.02 LAMP MODULES – LED

- A. All LED's shall be nominal 4000 degrees Kelvin (nominal) within a 3-step MacAdam Ellipse unless special circumstances require a different color temperature application, see Luminaire Schedule on Plans.
- B. Color Rendering: Minimum CRI as scheduled on the Plans for each fixture. Under no circumstances shall the CRI be less than 70.
- C. Lamp Life: Minimum lamp life shall be calculated in accordance with IES LM-80. Lamp life for each luminaire shall be equal or greater than scheduled on the Plans. Under no circumstances shall an interior luminaire have a minimum rated life (L70) less than 50,000 hours at 75 degrees F average indoor ambient temperature and an outdoor luminaire less than 75,000 hours at 40 degrees F average outdoor ambient temperature.
- D. Replaceable: Unless otherwise scheduled, all LED modules shall be field replaceable with quick disconnect connections.
- E. Luminaires and lamps installed outdoors shall be rated for starting and operating at a minimum of -20F.

2.03 DRIVERS - LED

- A. LED Driver: Provide UL listed power supply as recommended by the LED fixture manufacturer for operation of the specified LED lamps. Power supply shall be integral to the luminaire unless otherwise noted on the Plans. Power supply shall be dual voltage (120/277V) where available or operate at the supply voltage indicated on the Plans.

2.04 EMERGENCY DRIVERS

- A. LED Unit: UL listed self-contained emergency LED driver with automatic transfer to battery supply on power failure, optional test switch, AC ON pilot light, fully-automatic two-rate charger, Ni-cad battery, and power supply capable of operating an LED load of up to the rated fixture wattage (as

shown on the Plans) at rated current (700mA) for a minimum of 90 minutes. Bodine #BSL series or approved equal.

B. Test Switches:

1. Standard and Low-Profile Units:
 - a. Recessed Linear led Fixtures: Mount test switch in driver channel so that it is accessible from below. Affix red driver identification label (supplied with driver) to door trim on fixture to denote location of emergency driver.
 - b. Pendant Fixtures: Mount test switch in end cap of fixture, at end closest to driver. Affix red driver identification label (supplied with driver) to bottom of fixture housing below test switch to denote location of emergency driver.
2. High Output Unit: Self-testing, as specified above.
3. Recessed Downlights: Mount test switch in ceiling, in recessed single-gang box adjacent to downlight.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction items that penetrate ceilings or are supported by them, including luminaires, occupancy sensors, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, IP video cameras, and partition assemblies. Adjust locations as required.
- B. Unless otherwise noted on Plans, provide drivers integral to luminaires, pre-wired and installed at the factory, suitable for use with the selected LED lamps.
- C. Support surface-mounted luminaires directly from building structure. Install level and parallel/perpendicular with ceiling or wall surfaces.
- D. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below. Use plaster frames in hard ceilings.
- E. Support luminaires in suspended ceilings from structure above in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Rigidly align continuous rows of lighting fixtures for true in-line appearance.
- G. Provide luminaire disconnecting means in the wiring compartment of each luminaire. Where the luminaire is fed from a multi-wire branch circuit, provide multi-pole disconnect to simultaneously break all supply conductors to the ballast, including the grounded conductor.
- H. LED Power Supplies: Install power supplies to be readily accessible. Where power supplies are installed in plenum areas, provide plenum rated listing. Where remote power supplies are used, install in concealed, accessible locations or in utility room that provides adequate sound dampening. Locate driver to allow free air movement in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and securely mount to structure.
- I. Mechanical Rooms: Lighting fixture locations shown on Plans in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms are approximate. Coordinate mounting height and location of lighting fixtures to clear mechanical, electrical and plumbing equipment and to adequately illuminate meters, gauges and equipment. Support all lighting fixtures independently of duct work or piping.
- J. Tandem wiring: Provide factory harness for all tandem mounted light fixtures.
- K. Support exterior surface-mounted luminaires directly from building structure. Maintain wall waterproofing.
- L. Aim directional lampheads of emergency lighting units to illuminate the path of egress.
- M. Install emergency driver {or single fixture emergency transfer device} in the driver channel of the fixtures [or the mounting tray of downlight fixtures] indicated on the drawings. Provide an unswitched source of power to the emergency driver from the same circuit that powers the fixture the driver is installed in.

- N. Coordinate location of wall mounted emergency lighting units with mechanical equipment, ductwork, piping, or any other obstruction that would impact the lighting output.
- O. Wiring installed between a luminaire and an emergency lighting inverter or remote emergency driver is considered "emergency" wiring and shall be separated from the normal wiring and installed in a dedicated raceway per NEC Article 700.

3.02 RELAMPING

- A. Re-lamp or replace luminaires that have failed lamps at completion of work.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Align luminaires and clean lenses and diffusers at completion of work. Clean paint splatters, dirt, and debris from installed luminaires.
- B. Touch up luminaire finish at completion of work.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests: Perform tests listed below according to manufacturer's written instructions. Test unit functions, operations, and protective features. Adjust to ensure operation complies with Specifications. Perform tests required by NFPA 70, Articles 700 and 701. Perform tests on completion of unit installation and after building circuits have been energized. Provide instruments to permit accurate observation of tests. Include the following tests:
 - 1. Simulate power outage: Verify proper operation of each individual emergency power supply.
 - 2. Verify emergency supply duration.
 - 3. Verify operation of remote test switches.
 - 4. Provide reports for load test conducted on individual batteries.
- B. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim lamps on wall-mounted emergency lighting units to obtain the following illumination of egress pathway:
 - 1. An average of 1 foot-candle.
 - 2. A minimum at any point of 0.1 foot-candle measured along the path of egress at floor level.
 - 3. Maximum-to-minimum illumination uniformity ratio of 40 to 1 shall not be exceeded.
- B. Test emergency lighting equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and NECA/IESNA 500.

3.06 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Walk owner's representative through the emergency lighting system. Note how to maintain, test and troubleshoot all units. Provide maintenance schedule for NFPA required testing and note locations of remote test switches, and which units have self-diagnostic features.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 033000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
- D. Vertical and Horizontal sealer/finish products: provide product literature, MSDS, and technical data information for each product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Material certificates.
- C. Material test reports.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements.
- E. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.

2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- 2.4 ADMIXTURES**
 - A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
 - B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 1. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
- 2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS**
 - A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
- 2.6 CURING MATERIALS**
 - A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
 - B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
 - C. Water: Potable.
- 2.7 RELATED MATERIALS**
 - A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- 2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES**
 - A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - B. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
 - C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: As indicated.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: As indicated.
 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
- 2.9 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT**
 - A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
- 2.10 CONCRETE MIXING**
 - A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION**- 3.1 FORMWORK**
 - A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
 - B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
 - C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
 - D. Form Liners: Units of face design, texture, arrangement, and configuration indicated. Furnish with manufacturer's recommended liquid-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent surface treatments of concrete.
- 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS**
 - A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions. Refer to Section 07210 for vapor retarder specification
- 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
- 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch-wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
 - 2. Panel surfaces shall be free of voids, holes, pockets and other surface deformations greater than 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Surfaces of panels shall not project reinforcing patterns, floor joints or other projections or voids from the casting surface.
 - 4. Cracks are not permissible in excess of 1/32 inch.
 - 5. Surface repairs shall be performed in such a way as to prevent the projection of repair strokes through the intended finish.
 - 6. Holes shall be filled with patching material to present a smooth surface ready for painting unless the designed finish is to result in exposed aggregates whereby the patching material shall match the intended color and texture.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Seal exposed vertical surfaces with penetrating water repellant, silane-based sealer: Basis of Design—Sika Sikagard 705L Water Repellent Penetrating Sealer; complies with EN 1504-2.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Seal slab with penetrating water repellant, silane-based sealer: Basis of Design—Sika Sikagard 705L Water Repellent Penetrating Sealer; complies with EN 1504-2.
 - a. Apply per manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Protect slab during construction per manufacturer's instructions.
 - 3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform field tests and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 033000

**SECTION 051200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural steel indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade C, structural tubing.
- C. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- B. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type I, zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 05120

**SECTION 061000
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Framing with engineered wood products.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 5. Wood furring.
 - 6. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Engineered wood products.
 - 4. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 5. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 - 6. Expansion anchors.
 - 7. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer, which meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 but Use Category UC3b for exterior construction and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load-bearing.
 - 2. Species:
 - a. Northern species; NLGA.
 - b. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
- B. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade.
 - 1. Application: Framing other than interior partitions.
 - 2. Species: As Indicated.
- C. Exposed Framing: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
 - 1. Application: Exposed exterior framing indicated to receive a stained or natural finish.

2.5 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. Engineered Wood Products, General: Products shall contain no urea formaldehyde.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559.
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal-depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 - 2. Western woods; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.7 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.9 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
 - 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 - 3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
 - 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 5. USP Structural Connectors.
- C. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 061600 SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
 - 2. Roof sheathing.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
 - 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5516.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For following products, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated plywood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Plywood: DOC PS 2.
- C. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

- D. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- E. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
 - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according to ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified.
- C. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.5 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1, Sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: 32/16.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 15/32 inch.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1, Sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 15/32 inch.

2.6 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 48/24.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4 inch.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 48/24.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4 inch.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 - B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
 - C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
 - D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**
- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION**
- 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**
- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
 - B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
 - C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
 - D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
 - E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
 - F. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.
- 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION**
- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
 - B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing.
 - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

SECTION 061753
METAL-PLATE-CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood roof trusses.
 - 2. Wood truss overframing.
 - 3. Wood truss bracing.
 - 4. Metal truss accessories.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
 - 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
 - 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
 - 3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
 - 5. Show splice details and bearing details.
 - 6. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Qualification Data: For metal-plate manufacturer and fabricator.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
 - 1. Metal-plate connectors.
 - 2. Metal truss accessories.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
 - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
 - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following publications:
 - 1. TPI 1, "National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction."
 - 2. TPI DSB, "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
 - 3. TPI HIB, "Commentary and Recommendations for Handling, Installing & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20. Provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Grade and Species: For truss chord and web members, provide dimension lumber of any species, graded visually or mechanically, and capable of supporting required loads without exceeding allowable design values according to AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."
- C. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Division 6 Section Rough Carpentry.

2.2 METAL PRODUCTS

- A. Connector Plates: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1 from hot-dip galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Spenard Builders Supply, Inc.
 - b. Builder's Choice
- B. Fasteners: Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
 1. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
 2. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
 3. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Metal Truss Accessories: Provide truss accessories made from hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 3. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable products by one of the following:
 - a. KC Metals Products, Inc.
 - b. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - c. USP Structural Connectors.
 4. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- B. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.

- E. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in truss accessories according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- F. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
 - 1. Install bracing to comply with Division 6 Section Rough Carpentry.
- G. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- H. Do not cut or remove truss members.
- I. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

END OF SECTION 061753

**SECTION 061800
GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes framing using structural glued-laminated timber.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with structural glued-laminated timber.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
 - 2. For connectors. Include installation instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Conformance: Issued by a qualified testing and inspecting agency indicating that structural glued-laminated timber complies with requirements in AITC A190.1.
- B. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated wood products, from manufacturer. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For structural glued-laminated timber, from ICC-ES.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An AITC- or APA-EWS-licensed firm.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.
- B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Structural glued-laminated timber and connectors shall withstand the effects of structural loads shown on Drawings without exceeding allowable design working stresses listed in AITC 117 or determined according to ASTM D 3737 and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

- A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with AITC A190.1 and AITC 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that are not exposed in the completed Work.
 - 2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from single species.
 - 3. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from solid lumber laminations; do not use laminated veneer lumber.
 - 4. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with AITC A190.1.
- B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber: Beams and headers shall be DF with structural properties as indicated in the drawings.
- C. Appearance Grade: Exposed beams shall be Architectural Grade, complying with AITC 110.

2.3 TIMBER CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 2. USP Structural Connectors.
- C. Provide bolts, 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated, complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; nuts complying with ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- D. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A 575, Grade M 1020.
 - E. Finish steel assemblies and fasteners with rust-inhibitive primer, 2-mil dry film thickness.
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**
- A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.
 - B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.
- 2.5 FABRICATION**
- A. Shop fabricate for connections to greatest extent possible, including cutting to length and drilling bolt holes.
 1. Dress exposed surfaces as needed to remove planing and surfacing marks.
 - B. Camber: Fabricate horizontal and inclined members of less than 1:1 slope with either circular or parabolic camber equal to 1/500 of span.
 - C. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit except for preservative-treated wood where treatment included a water repellent.
- 2.6 FACTORY FINISHING**
- A. Clear Finish: Manufacturer's standard, two-coat, clear varnish finish; resistant to mildew and fungus.
- PART 3 - EXECUTION**
- 3.1 EXAMINATION**
- A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION**
- A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
 1. Handle and temporarily support glued-laminated timber to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.
 - B. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.
 - C. Fit structural glued-laminated timber by cutting and restoring exposed surfaces to match specified surfacing and finishing.
 1. Predrill for fasteners using timber connectors as templates.
 2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove planing or surfacing marks and to provide a finish equivalent to that produced by machine sanding with No. 120 grit sandpaper.
 3. Coat cross cuts with end sealer.
 - D. Install timber connectors as indicated.
 1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
 2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING**
- A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by Architect.
- 3.4 PROTECTION**
- A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.
 1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work. Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
 2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION 061800

SECTION 409010 CONTROL STRATEGIES DESCRIPTIONS

PART 1 -- GENERAL

Well 5

New Well 5 automation system includes field sensors, instrumentation, control panels and integration into the City's existing comprehensive SCADA system. The automation system is interconnected with critical control devices including the motor control center (MCC) and provide autonomous control of the pumping systems based on locally sensed conditions.

Data from this site is routed from the Remote Telemetry Unit (RTU) via Cellular to the Master Telemetry Unit (MTU) located at City Sewer Treatment Plant (STP) and viewed through the SCADA graphic computers). Updates from this site are estimated at 5 seconds based on this design.

Primary hydraulic equipment at the station includes one 150hp variable speed pumps. The RTU control panel is designed for UL508 label compliance as it is not located in the hazardous.

Control system enclosures are rated NEMA type 4X stainless, for outdoor mounting, and NEMA type 12 inside the pump station. The RTU is indoors and contains input/output modules and a ProfiNet industrial Ethernet connection to provide pump control, flow and level monitoring.

Automation equipment used in this system is as manufactured by Siemens Industry, with the primary controller selected as a model S7-1500 in ET200SP form factor PLC to match City standard. A 12" color Human Machine Interface (HMI) graphic control screen is mounted on the control panel, providing an intuitive interface to the controller for viewing and changing operating parameters. The PLC, HMI, flowmeter, power meter, and motor starter variable frequency drive (VFD) equipment used on this project shall be network connected, and programmed using Siemens TIA Portal software as a fully integrated package.

The RTU logic is autonomous, operating the station independent of communication with the master system. The MTU may request changes to the pump start and stop levels, request pump alternation and reset alarm conditions only. The RTU programming has features to detect various abnormal operating conditions and take corrective action. Alarms detected at the station may be viewed locally on a message panel and viewed at the STP location using WinCC screen. Alarms and events monitored by the RTU include authorized entry and exit detection, air quality (smoke/temp), station high water (flood), operator in trouble, room temperature low, and equipment alarm conditions.

The control system shall connect using ProfiNet cabling for auto operation of the motor controllers and monitoring of the power metering unit, and the flowmeter. ProfiNet connectivity shall provide information required for determining pump efficiency and cost of pumping via the HMI panel. Faulting conditions of electronic motor starting equipment due to power outages shall be automatically reset by the control system without need for operator interaction. The SCADA system shall receive fault indication and be able to remotely reset fault conditions by operator action. The SCADA system shall relay applied horsepower, speed and efficiency data on screen. Utility and auxiliary power measurements shall be displayed on the touch panel and on the SCADA system.

1.01 SUBMERSIBLE LEVEL TRANSMITTER

A submersible level sensor is used to provide accurate level indication of aquifer well level. The level sensor is located a stilling well in the well casing. Design is based on a Keller Micro Level series submersible level measurement system.

1.02 DISCHARGE PRESSURE TRANSMITTER

An analog pressure transmitter measures pressure in the pipeline and provides an analog signal proportional to the pressure input. The two-wire 4-20mA signal is proportional to span and is battery backed during an outage to provide continuous measurement during a power outage. The instrument includes a digital LCD display showing measured pressure.

1.03 MAGNETIC FLOWMETER

Magnetic induction flowmeters are very accurate devices that measure the flow of water at a station. Proper flow conditions require straight pipe approach for a minimum of three pipe diameters upstream of the meter. Additional distance is often required when upstream piping contains throttled valves and skewed pipe angles. Accuracy of the flowmeter will be verified during startup by volumetric tests and proved to be within 1% of calculated volumes. The meter sensor shall be located in the meter vault and the flow transmitter mounted to the wall in the pump Station. Flow rate and totalizer data signals from this meter transmitter are fed to the RTU. Total flow is in 1000-gallon units. This meter requires 24Vdc power to operate. Design is based on Siemens FMT020 and FMS500 series equipment, with Profinet communication to the RTU

1.04 TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTER

The temperatures instrument measures indoor and outdoor temperature using RTD temperature sensors with a two-wire 4-20mA output, providing instantaneous temperature readings. The SCP standard display and SCADA computers will display the site current temperatures. Both indoor and outdoor temperatures are used in the control algorithm for the ventilation system.

1.05 HATCH/DOOR AJAR SENSOR

A mechanically actuated industrial limit switch mounted on the hatch access doors provide security for the wet well, vaults and building doors. Switch contact shall open as the hatch/door opens. Environment rating of the limit switch shall be Nema type 4 for the building interior, Nema type 6P with intrinsically safe barrier protection for the wet well and vault hatches.

1.06 AIR QUALITY / SMOKE SENSOR

The sensor is sensitive to both smoke and temperature. A red LED should flash four to six times per minute during normal operation. If the unit senses an alarm condition, the LED will illuminate and remain in the alarm state until reset by removing power. Any alarm condition sensed by this unit requires a reset action from the reset switch on the RTU.

1.07 FLOOD SENSORS

A float switch located 2" off the floor senses high water condition and provide notification to operations personnel via the SCADA system.

1.08 STATION SHUTDOWN

The red mushroom button is available on the SCP panel door and in the pipe gallery. When depressed, the alarm is transmitted to the Public Works Operations facility. In addition, pumps are stopped to secure station process operations.

WELL 4 / RESERVOIR 2

Well 4 Reservoir 2 Station, a new Remote I/O panel (RIO) will be installed at Reservoir 2. New conduit from Well 4 to Reservoir 2 will be installed that will provide 120vac and fiber between the sites. The new RIO panel will use Siemens Industry, with the primary controller selected as a model S7-1500 in ET200SP form factor remote I/O module to match City standard. The RIO will locally connect to a new pressure transmitter for reservoir level and overflow float to monitor tank overflow conditions, RIO panel temperature to control the RIO panel heater and provide low temperature alarms. Alarms, events and analogs will be displayed on the existing Well 4 RTU HMI and added to the SCADA system

1.09 PRESSURE TRANSMITTER (RESERVOIR LEVEL)

An analog pressure transmitter measures pressure in the pipeline, indicating reservoir level and provides an analog signal proportional to the pressure input / Reservoir level. The two-wire 4-20mA signal is proportional to span and is battery backed during an outage to provide continuous measurement during a power outage. The instrument includes a digital LCD display showing measured pressure.

1.10 TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTER

The temperatures instrument measures RIO temperature using RTD temperature sensors with a two-wire 4-20mA output, providing instantaneous temperature readings. The SCP standard display and SCADA computers will display the site current temperatures. The RIO enclosure temperature is used to control the enclosure heater.

1.11 RESERVOIR OVERFLOW SENSORS

A float switch located 2" – 6" below the overflow discharge piping senses high water condition and provide alarm and pump lockout notification to operations personnel via the SCADA system.

PART 2 -- WELL 5 MOTOR CONTROL CENTER INTERFACE

2.01 GENERAL

The MCC is a modular system, a specially designed electrical switchgear panel designed to work with line voltages and high amperages and containing motor starters for each pump unit. The MCC is connected to the PLC system via a digital interface to command the switchgear to actuate the motor(s) according to a prescribed algorithm and read complete power data. All motors are started with variable frequency drive units which allow for efficient operation of motors at a wide range of speed. Software in the PLC sequences the motor controllers and monitors for status and alarm conditions. Design is based on Siemens TIA Star MCC.

2.02 POWER METER

The power meter is located on the front panel of the MCC and monitors the 480V power on the load side of the ATS and manual transfer switch. The power meter provides harmonic distortion monitoring and site power consumption information. This meter also provides real time information about incoming utility power quality. The unit is self-contained and its readings and parameters are maintained in nonvolatile memory. All data is passed via ProfiNet connection including Volts L-L, Volts L-N, kW, kVAr, kVA, Amps, harmonic distortion and frequency. Design based on Siemens PAC3200 with ProfiNet interface.

2.03 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE

VFDs are designed to produce variable output flows from pump motors by varying the speed of the motor. The control system continually monitors the pressure and flow rate and adjusts the pump speed as required to maintain a constant pressure or flow setpoint. The VFD is configured to ramp the motor up to speed over a fifteen second time period to a minimum speed where flow is achieved. The ramping speeds are controlled by entries made in the VFD control panel. A drive fault will remove the motor start operation and signal the PLC system of the condition. The run indication is active when the start command is received and the drive has begun to pass energy to the motor.

The VFD system is equipped with a "Hand/Automatic" (HA) switch and an intelligent operator panel (IOP) on each motor controller's panel door. Running and Fail conditions are displayed on the local keypad. In the "Auto" position, the pump motor will start and stop by command of the automation system PLC via the ProfiNet® network. In the "Hand" position, the motor is turned on and ramped up to the speed prescribed by the keypad buttons located on the controller.

The Drives have the following features: Automatic voltage adjustment within the power range. Self Tuning (Measurement of motor resistance & Speed loop optimization), 0.001 Hz setpoint resolution, Flying restart, Frequency avoidance, Kinetic buffering with power dip ride-through, Microprocessor based adjustable frequency drive with sinusoidal PWM current control, IGBT inverter bridge through entire power range, ProfiNet® communication for all control and status information, programming diagnostic port for RS232/485 with programming software, Warning and Fault messages viewable through the text / pgm display unit, and an External Fault Reset button. The unit shall be configured for: Minimum Frequency, Maximum Frequency, Voltage Boost/ Current Boost, Motor Overload, Overload Time, Slip Compensation Method, Analog Scaling, Acceleration Time, Deceleration Time, Frequency avoidance with adjustable bandwidth. Design is based on Siemens G120 with PM240-2, CU-230P-2PN control unit and IOP-2 display.

A. Harmonic Filter

A passive harmonic filter system is included within the MCC bucket for each VFD and connected upstream of the VFD. The VFD is a 6-pulse input and at high amperage will require the filter to ensure compliance with harmonic distortion noise limits imposed by the power utility according to IEEE-519-1992. Filter integration with VFD shall be performed by the MCC manufacturer with the manufacturer providing unit responsibility.

The VFD assembly includes an output contactor to activate the capacitor bank in the harmonic filter when the drive is up to speed and to monitor input from the filter. The operator should hear the contactor engage when the drive exceeds 60% load and release when load falls below 50% load. The harmonic filter is equipped with a thermal sensor to sense high temperature in the filter. High temperature switch breaks the enable logic in the VFD and provides a shutdown of the VFD as an "external fault". All other inputs and outputs to the drive are derived via the ProfiNet® network.

B. Additional VFD Programming

Logic within the VFD system shall be independent of the network connection such that the features are functional in manual operation or without network cabling.

1. Provide logic within the VFD to automatically restart following a power failure or brown out condition, with up to 3 restarts, one minute apart.
2. Provide logic in the VFD to sequence the capacitor bank.
3. Configure data exchange values listed on the project drawings.
4. Configure for direct fixed speed operation of the pump when the "high float" operation is active. (Applicable for sewage pumps only).

PART 3 -- PUMP CONTROL ALGORITHMS

The Well pump is controlled by a variable frequency drive motor controller, adjusting the motor RPM as necessary to maintain the required flow rate. The VFD is an energy efficient method of flow production when operating a well at less than full capacity.

3.01 STARTUP PROCEEDURE

- A. Manually operated valves must be set for discharge to the system. Any valves redirecting water from the standard flow path will cause the well pump to alarm and shutdown as the system will detect out of normal conditions.
- B. No critical alarms active (lo-lo aquifer level, hi-hi reservoir level, motor controller fault, overtemperature, phase/power failure, or shutdown/OIT). Critical alarms constitute a "Well System Shutdown" alarm.
- C. Minimum time exceeded since last motor operation. Following each time the motor stops, a minimum rest period is required to expire. Time is user adjustable, recommended to be twice the observed time for flow to pass through the pump bowls and come to a stop. Typical values are 2.0 to 5.0 minutes.
- D. Flow pathway valves open and ready to accept flow.
- E. Destination reservoirs are not at high-high level.

3.02 PUMP OPERATION

- A. Upon startup of the pump, motor speed immediately moves to minimum operating speed (default 50% speed) to provide needed water lubrication in the pump bowls, pump control valve is commanded open, and then flow is slowly ramped to desired flow rate setpoint and discharge pressure is monitored continuously.
- B. Pump efficiency is continuously monitored and provides low efficiency warning and low-low efficiency process shutdown alarms.
- C. Flow is allowed to increase to meet flow setpoint at a rate of 1000gpm/min (adjustable).
- D. A change to flow routing sensed by valve position feedback that removes a pathway to the reservoir will initiate a latched alarm and a normal shutdown sequence.
- E. High-High pressure in the discharge pipeline or low-low level in the pump supply source initiates a latched alarm and alarm shutdown sequence. In a alarm shutdown condition, the automation provides a controlled stop of operation, ramping flow to avoid pressure surging. High warning conditions are provided for each variable to provide advance notification of pending shutdown conditions. Shutdown alarms require operator reset to allow return to automatic operation.
- F. Hand (or manual) operation of the VFD at the motor controller is discouraged and should only be considered when the user is aware of all process conditions that are described in the operating narrative. Hand position at the VFD will bypass process safety responses including vibration, temperature and flow path verification.

3.03 PUMP SHUTDOWN SEQUENCE

- A. When the auto-call signal is de-activated or if the VFD selector is placed to the Off position, the VFD ramps the motor speed down at a 1%/sec rate until reaching the minimum speed of the motor at which time, the pump control valve is commanded close and the motor is de-energized and will spin to a stop based on inertia.
- B. The automation system tracks the time when the motor is stopped and will not allow an automatic restart until the minimum off-time period is exceeded.

3.04 INDIVIDUAL PUMP CONTROL FEATURES

- A. Override Control Using Local HOA Switches

The local Hand position will allow the operator to override the PLC and run the pumps as desired. The Off condition is reached by placing the VFD selector switches into the Hand position and then pushing the red 'O' button. The start command is selected by depressing the green 'I' button while in the 'Hand' position. All automatic control in the RTU requires the associated equipment switches to be placed in the "Auto" position. The RTU monitors the switch position by sensing if the control voltage in the MCC is on and passes this information to the MTU for operator information. The RTU is electrically disconnected when the switch is placed in the Hand. This allows for the operator to manually control the pumps at any pump station without intervening in the RTU or MTU operation.

B. Pump Operation Checks and Safety Features

For a pump to be called to run from the RTU, the PLC must recognize the pump as qualified to start. The pump must not have a "too many starts" alarm, exceeding the manufacturer's recommended number of starts within a given time and the pump must not have a command failure alarm, when the pump fails to respond to control commands from the RTU/MTU. The pump VFD is also monitored for fault conditions and a fault condition will prevent the pump start.

C. Pump Failure Conditions

Pump failure alarms may be caused by a number of events. All events may not place the equipment at risk, but all warrant the operator's time to investigate the situation. When a pump is failed, the RTU sends this data out to the MTU immediately for action. The two failure conditions used by these RTUs are Fail to Command and Too Many Starts.

1. Too Many Starts Alarm

This alarm monitors the number of starts of each pump. If any pump exceeds three starts in a ten-minute period, this alarm becomes active. Similar to the Fail to Start Alarm, the Too Many Starts Alarm (or Start Limit) will be displayed locally on the touch panel under the Alarm Message Log. This alarm will automatically clear after ten minutes or may be reset using the Reset push button on the panel face.

2. Fail to Command Alarm

The RTU monitors the status of each motor by the run feedback. If the pump operating status is not in sync with the RTU command, the RTU initiates a timer to measure the length of time the pump takes to comply with the commanded state. When starting the pump, the RTU expects a run report-back confirmation within five seconds. Since some pump applications have control valves, which are designed to slowly close, a second timer is used for measuring the time taken for a pump to stop once the stop signal is sent. This time is set at ten minutes. This time is set for a longer period to allow for the operator to occasionally test a pump without initiating a fail alarm. Anytime a pump fails to start, the fail to start alarm will be displayed locally under the Alarm Message Log. This alarm normally requires a "Reset" at the RTU or may be remotely reset at the MTU.

PART 4 -- STATION MONITORING AND VISUALIZATION

The station control is provided by the programmable logic controller (PLC) based remote telemetry unit (RTU) located inside the pumping station. This device exchanges data continuously with the Master Telemetry Unit (MTU) via a cellular connection. Data is visualized at the station through a color touch screen panel and at the STP via a comprehensive SCADA computer system that acquires data from the MTU.

4.01 RTU TOUCH PANEL

A 12" touch panel shall be supplied to display process screens, trends and control setups. Include the following list of screens developed for this project as a minimum: Screen Menu, Process Overview, System Diagnostics, Network View, Event Messaging (date/time stamped), Alarm Messaging (date/time stamped), Intrusion setup and status, security setup and status, analog setup, pump mode setup, VFD information and tuning, alternation setup, pump efficiency data, power meter data, generator status, and trending for level and flow. Trending shall be locally stored on a removal media card and configured for a minimum of two months data in a circular archive.

4.02 MASTER SCADA SYSTEM

The existing pump station screen data shall be updated to reflect new process features and equipment. Utilize pop-up screens accessible from the station screen to display pump configuration, mode selection, all setpoints, and trending. Add new analog variables, alarms and event conditions to SQL based Historian. Provide ability to disable alarms and disable off-duty callout on an alarm by alarm basis. Update the off-duty call out system to monitor all alarms from this station.

**SECTION 409100
INSTRUMENTATION, CONTROL AND TELEMETRY SYSTEMS**

PART 1 -- GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. The following is a list of standards which may be referenced in this Section:

1. International Society of Automation (ISA):
 - a. S5.1, Instrumentation Symbols and Identification.
 - b. S5.4, Standard Instrument Loop Diagrams.
 - c. S20, Specification Forms for Process Measurement and Control Instruments, Primary Elements and Control Valves.
 - d. S50.1, Compatibility of Analog Signals for Electronic Industrial Process Instruments.
2. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - a. 250, Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum).
 - b. ICS 1, General Standards for Industrial Control and Systems.
3. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST).
4. Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. (UL): 508A, Standard for Safety, Industrial Control Panels.
5. National Electrical Code: NFPA 70.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Work Includes Engineering, furnishing, installing, calibrating, adjusting, testing, documenting, starting up, and Owner training for complete Instrumentation and Control (I&C) including the pump motor controllers. The system integrator shall have unit responsibility of the design and implementation of the control system including software and hardware in accordance with the design directives provided herein.
- B. Major parts are:
1. Primary elements, transmitters, and control devices.
 2. Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) based station control panel.
 3. Application software development for PLC, HMI and SCADA systems.
 4. Networked Integration with equipment procured and delivered outside this Section including the Motor Control Center MCC [per Section 16443].

- C. The I&C system provided as part of this Contract is an addition and modification to the Owner's existing SCADA system, which was designed and furnished by S&B, Inc. For compatibility with their comprehensive system, I&C design and system integration will be provided by the Owner's I&C System Integrator, S&B, Inc.
- D. Installation of equipment supplied in this section shall be performed by the electrical and mechanical contractors as assigned by the General Contractor.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Abbreviations:

- 1. I&C: Instrumentation and Control System
- 2. LCP: Local Control Panel.
- 3. PLC: Programmable Logic Controller.
- 4. RTU: Remote Telemetry Unit
- 5. RIO: Remote Input/Output Unit
- 6. VFD: Variable Frequency Drive (Motor Controller).

B. Rising/Falling actions of discrete devices about their setpoints.

- 1. Rising contacts close when an increasing process variable rises through setpoint.
- 2. Falling contacts close when a decreasing process variable falls through setpoint.

C. Signal Types:

D. Analog Signals, Current Type:

- 1. 4 to 20 mA dc signals conforming to ISA S50.1.
- 2. Unless otherwise indicated for specific I&C Subsystem components, use the following ISA 50.1 options:
- 3. Transmitter Type: Number 2, two-wire.
- 4. Transmitter Load Resistance Capacity: Class L.
- 5. Fully isolated transmitters and receivers.
- 6. Analog Signals, Voltage Type: 1 to 5 volts dc within panels where a common high precision dropping resistor is used.
- 7. Discrete signals, two-state logic signals using dc or 120V ac sources as indicated.

8. Pulse Frequency Signals:

- a. Direct current pulses whose repetition rate is linearly proportional to process variable.
- b. Pulses generated by contact closures or solid state switches as indicated.
- c. Power source less than 30V dc.

9. Network Communicated Signals: Process fieldbus data communicated over RS485 and Ethernet signal cables.

E. Instrument Tag Numbers:

1. A shorthand tag number notation is used in the Equipment Descriptions. For example: AI-2 [pH].

Notation	Explanation
PIT	ISA designator for Pressure Indicator Transmitter.
2	Loop number.
[A]	Same notation shown at 2 o'clock position on ISA circle symbol on P&ID. Refers to redundancy or detail in function.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action Submittals:

1. General:

- a. Shop Drawings, full-scaled details, wiring diagrams.
- b. Identify proposed items and options. Identify installed spares and other provisions for future work (for example, reserved panel space; unused components, wiring, and terminals).
- c. Legends and Abbreviation Lists:
- d. Complete definition of symbols and abbreviations used on this Project (for example, engineering units, flow streams, instruments, structures, and other process items used in nameplates, legends, and data sheets).

2. Bill of Materials: List of required equipment.

- a. Group equipment items by enclosure and field, and within an enclosure, as follows:
- b. I&C Components: By component identification code.
- c. Other Equipment: By equipment type.
- d. Data Included:

1) Equipment tag number.

- 2) Description.
 - 3) Manufacturer, complete model number, and all options not defined by model number.
 - 4) Quantity supplied.
 - 5) Component identification code where applicable.
3. Field Instrument and Sensor Data: for
- a. I&C components supplied for installation by the mechanical and electrical contractors:
 - b. Catalog information, identifying proposed items and options.
 - c. Descriptive literature.
 - d. External power and signal connections.
 - e. Scaled drawings showing exterior dimensions and locations of electrical and mechanical interfaces.
4. Panel Construction Drawings:
- a. Scale Drawings:
 - b. Show dimensions and location of panel mounted devices, doors, louvers, and subpanels, internal and external.
 - c. Panel Legend:
 - d. List front of panel devices by tag numbers, nameplate inscriptions, service legends, and annunciator inscriptions.
 - e. Construction Details:
 - f. UL conformance, NEMA rating, materials, lifting lugs, mounting brackets, doorhinges and latches, and welding and other connection callouts and details.
 - g. Construction Notes:
 - h. Finishes, wire color schemes, wire ratings, wire and terminal block, numbering and labeling scheme.
5. Panel Control Diagrams: For discrete control and power circuits.
- a. Diagram Type: Ladder diagrams in format same as shown on Drawings. Include devices, related to discrete functions, that are mounted in or on the panel and that require electrical connections.
 - b. Item Identification: Identify each item with attributes listed.
- 1) Wires: Wire number and color. Cable number if part of multiconductor cable.
 - 2) Terminals: Location (enclosure number, terminal junction box number, or MCC number), terminal strip number, and terminal block number.
 - 3) Discrete Components:

- 4) Tag number, terminal numbers, and location
- 5) Switching action (open or close on rising or falling process variable), setpoint value and units, and process variable description (for example, Sump Level High).
- 6) Relay Coils: Tag number and its function.
 - c. Ground wires, surge protectors, and connections.
 - d. Circuit Names: Show names corresponding to Circuit and Raceway Schedule for circuits entering and leaving a panel.
6. Panel Plumbing Diagrams:
 7. For each panel containing piping and tubing. Show type and size for:
 8. Pipes and Tubes: Thickness, pressure rating, and materials.
 - a. Components: Valves, regulators, and filters.
 - b. Connections to panel mounted devices.
 - c. Panel interface connections.
 9. Interconnecting Wiring Diagrams:
 - a. Diagrams, device designations, and symbols in accordance with NEMA ICS 1.
 - b. Show:
 - 1) Electrical connections between equipment, consoles, panels, terminal junction boxes, and field mounted components.
 - 2) Component and panel terminal board identification numbers, and external wire and cable numbers.
 - 3) Circuit names matching Circuit and Raceway Schedule.
 10. Installation Details:
 11. Include modifications or further details required to adequately define installation of I&C components.

B. Informational Submittals:

1. For I&C equipment, provide Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation and readiness for operation.
2. Owner Training Plan.
3. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual: Supply detailed O&M data on indexed and hyperlinked DVD to match City SCADA standard. Provide DVD and paper copies of drawings and operating narrative in accordance with quantities identified in the project submittals section.

a. Content and Format:

- 1) DVD content hyperlinked from centralized index page.
- 2) Complete hardware information provided in pdf file format organized by manufacturer and item description.
- 3) Sufficient detail to allow operation, removal, installation, adjustment, calibration, maintenance and purchasing replacements for each I&C component.
- 4) Final versions of drawings reflecting installation As Built wiring.
- 5) Final version of operating narrative to include any additional requirements determined during performance acceptance testing.

b. Include hard copy and digital copy:

- 1) Shop Drawings per the following items:
Bill of Materials.
Field Instrument Data Sheets.
Panel Control Diagrams.
Panel Wiring Diagrams
Panel Plumbing Diagrams
Interconnecting Wiring Diagrams,
Application Software Operating Narrative
- 2) Device O&M manuals indexed on DVD for components, electrical devices, and mechanical devices include:
Operations procedures.
Installation requirements and procedures.
Maintenance requirements and procedures.
Troubleshooting procedures.
Calibration procedures.
Internal schematic and wiring diagrams.
Component Calibration Sheets from field quality control calibrations.

4. Acceptance Tests:

a. Test Procedure:

- 1) Calibration confirmation of field instrument signals per Field Instrument Data Sheet specification.
- 2) Paragraph by paragraph confirmation of project supplement attached control description.
- 3) Section paragraph confirmation of Operating Narrative.

b. Test Documentation: Copy of System Integrator signed off test procedures when tests are completed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Calibration Instruments: Each instrument used for calibrating I&C equipment shall bear the seal of a reputable laboratory certifying that instrument has been calibrated within the previous 12 months to a standard endorsed by the NIST.

B. Factory Calibration Records: Provide all factory instrument calibration record certifying instrument testing parameters. Instrument calibration from process measurement to local display and from local display to signal interface shall be demonstrated by either factory certified record or field testing and meet specified accuracy.

C. Coordination Meetings:

1. Location: City offices or jobsite by mutual agreement
2. Attended By: System Integrator, Electrical foreman, mechanical foreman, and General Contractor. Owner and/or Engineer may elect to attend meetings.
3. Notice: minimum five working day advance notice.
4. Meetings:
 - a. Pre-installation: within one week of delivery of equipment to jobsite to review installation requirements. Two to four hours are reserved for this purpose.
 - b. Pre-energization: System Integrator provides onsite review and approval of installed components and confirms wiring termination prior to energizing electrical circuits. Any devices not approved for energization are identified as exceptions to system integrator's installation certificate. Two to six hours are estimated for site review along with a one hour post review meeting.
 - c. Startup: System testing requirements are confirmed with General Contractor and electrical contractor. System Integrator will begin startup and acceptance testing following confirmation that all process equipment receive confirmation from the General Contractor that all process equipment is ready to begin
 - d. Minimum of one is required. Specific dates will be established in Progress Schedule.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. System Integrator will provide temperature controlled warehouse storage for I&C equipment at its facility until Contractor requested delivery date.
2. Prior to installation at project location, store items in dry indoor locations. Provide heating in storage areas for items subject to corrosion under damp conditions.
3. Schedule delivery of electrical control panels and adjustable frequency drive units after interior painting is complete. Cover panels and other elements that are exposed to dusty construction environments.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard Environmental Requirements: Unless otherwise noted, design equipment for continuous operation in these environments:

1. Freestanding Panel and Consoles:
 - a. Inside, Air Conditioned: NEMA 1.
 - b. Inside: NEMA 12.
 2. Wall Mounted Panels and Assemblies
 - a. Inside, Noncorrosive: NEMA 12.
 - b. All Other Locations: NEMA 4X.
 3. Field Elements:
 - a. Inside, Nema 12
 - b. Outside, Nema 4
 - c. Corrosive, Nema 4X
- B. Environmental Design Requirements: Following defines the types of environments referred to in the above.
1. Inside, Air Conditioned, Temperature:
 - a. Normal: 60 to 80 degrees F.
 - b. With Up to 4-Hour HVAC System Interruptions: 40 to 105 degrees F.
 2. Relative Humidity:
 - a. Normal: 10 percent (winter) to 70 percent (summer).
 - b. Up to 4-Hour HVAC System Interruption: 10 to 95 percent non-condensing
 3. Inside NEC Classification, nonhazardous.
 - a. Temperature: 20 to 104 degrees F.
 - b. Relative Humidity: 10 to 95 percent non-condensing.
 - c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.
 4. Inside, Corrosive:
 - a. Temperature: Minus 20 to 104 degrees F.
 - b. Relative Humidity: 10 to 95 percent non-condensing.
 - c. Corrosive Environment per drawing indication.
 - d. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.
 5. Outside:
 - a. Temperature: Minus 20 to 104 degrees F.
 - b. Relative Humidity: 10 to 95 percent noncondensing, rain, snow, freezing rain.

c. NEC Classification: Nonhazardous.

1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1. Activity Completion: The following is a list of key activities and their completion criteria:
 - a. Action Submittals: Reviewed and accepted.
 - b. Factory Test Complete: Hardware and Software is factory tested, packaged, and ready for shipment.
 - c. Modifications to existing SCADA Master System Complete
 - d. Acceptance Test: Completed and required test documentation accepted.
2. I&C Substantial Completion: When Owner issues Certificate of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Prerequisites:
 - 1) All I&C Submittals have been completed.
 - 2) System Integrator has successfully completed acceptance testing.
 - 3) Owner training plan is on schedule.
 - b. Finalization: When Engineer issues a written notice of Final Payment and Acceptance:
 - 1) Certificate of Substantial Completion issued for I&C.
 - 2) I&C Punch-list items completed.
 - 3) Final revisions to O&M manuals accepted.
3. Prerequisite Activities and Lead Times: Do not start the following key Project activities until the prerequisite activities and lead times listed below have been completed and satisfied:

Activity	Prerequisites and Lead Times
Submittal reviews by Engineer	Engineer acceptance of Submittal breakdown and schedule.
Hardware purchasing, fabrication, and assembly	Associated Shop Drawing Submittals completed.
Shipment	Completion of I&C Shop Drawing Submittals and preliminary O&M manuals.
Owner Training	Owner training plan completed
Acceptance Testing	Startup, Owner training, and test procedures completed

1.09 GUARANTEE

- A. The System Integrator shall repair or replace defective components, rectify malfunctions, correct faulty workmanship, all at no additional cost to the Owner during the warranty period.
- B. To fulfill this obligation, the System Integrator shall utilize qualified technical service personnel. Services shall be performed within five calendar days after notification by the Owner's Representative.

1.10 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- A. Payment for the work in this section shall be included as part of the lump-sum bid amount stated in the Proposal.

PART 2 -- MATERIALS

2.01 GENERAL

- 1. I&C functions as shown on Drawings and as required for each loop. Furnish equipment items as required and identified in this Section on the project drawings. Furnish all materials, equipment, and software, necessary to affect required system and loop performance.
- 2. Manufacturer: I&C design is based on Siemens equipment as preferred manufacturer for all automation and control equipment. Products have, therefore, been selected to be fully compatible and when possible, to match existing parts used throughout the Owner's control systems.
- 3. The instrumentation and control and telemetry system is designed to function as an integral part of the Owner's comprehensive water telemetry, control, and reporting system in place at other facilities. This system is designed to allow new facilities to be constructed or existing facilities to be modified and then to be fully integrated as part of this overall system. The master telemetry unit and graphical user interface shall be modified by the System Integrator to accommodate the new facilities specified and indicated on Drawings.
- 4. The System Integrator shall furnish MCC with VFDs, control panels, field instrumentation and sensors for installation by the Contractor.
 - a. Motor Control Center provided under this Section. The System Integrator shall design, supply, startup and test the following:

Panel No.	Service	Mounting	NEMA	Dimensions	Location
				H" x W" x D"	
MCC-801	Motor Control Center 1	FreeStanding	1A	91x100x20	Electrical Room

Motor Control Center [MCC-1], 90"H x 100"W x 20"D, 600A MLO (Main Lug Only): Includes 1-400ATS, 1- 150HP VFDs {includes passive harmonic

filter, output reactor, Capacitor contactor, Profinet communication, pilot lights (Run and Fault), elapsed time (hour) meter, Intelligent operator Panel (IOP)}, power meter with Profinet communication, 200kaic SPD, 30kva transformer, 30ckt panelboard, 19-20Afeeder breaker, 4 – 20A/2 feeder breakers and 1 – 20A/3 feeder breaker and 50A breaker for 30kva xfmr

b. Well 5 - Control Panel

The following I&C control panels are covered by this Section. The automation system shall consist of Siemens S7-1500 series / ET200SP platform PLC components and Unified Series touch panel as the HMI. The System Integrator shall design, supply, startup and test the following panels:

Panel No.	Service	Mounting	NEMA	Dimensions H" x W" x D"	Location
RTU-801	Remote Telemetry Unit	Wall Mount	12	36x30x12	Electrical Room

c. Well 4 Reservoir – Remote I/O Panel

The following I&C control panels are covered by this Section. The automation system shall consist of Siemens S7-1500 series / ET200SP platform PLC remote I/O components. The System Integrator shall design, supply, startup and test the following panels:

Panel No.	Service	Mounting	NEMA	Dimensions H" x W" x D"	Location
RIO-702	Remote I/O Unit	Wall Mount	12	30x24x12?	Mounted on pad near PSI transmitter vault

d. Well 5 - Instruments and field sensors per list below

Details regarding each instrument are provided in the 409100-Supplement immediately following this section.

Tag	Description	Instrument Type
FE/FIT-811	Station Discharge Flow	12" Magnetic Flowmeter with integral mount transmitter, profinet communication module
USH-801	Electrical Room Air Quality	Air Quality / Smoke Sensor
USH-811	Pump Room Air Quality	Air Quality / Smoke Sensor
LIT-811	Level Sensor, Submersible	Level Measurement
LSH-811	Pump Room Flood	Flood Switch Level Detection
ZS-811	Pump Room Man Door Ajar	Limit Switch (NEMA 4 type)
ZS-812	Pump Room Double Door Ajar	Limit Switch (NEMA 4 type)
PE/PIT-811	Discharge Pressure Transmitter	Pressure Measurement
TIT-811	Pump Room Temperature Transmitter	Air Temperature Measurement

e. Well 4 Reservoir2 - Instruments and field sensors per list below

Details regarding each instrument are provided in the 409100-Supplement immediately following this section.

Tag	Description	Instrument Type
PE/PIT-702	Reservoir Level	Pressure Measurement
LSH-702	Reservoir Overflow	Flood Switch Level Detection
LSH-703	Pressure Transmitter Vault Flood	Flood Switch Level Detection

5. Integrator shall furnish application software for logic and graphic display units for the following sub-systems.
 - a. Programmable Logic Controller (PLC) - application software for logic processing of automatic operation. Deliverable product in Siemens TIA Portal. Software loaded and factory tested in Siemens S7 PLC.
 - b. Human Machine Interface (HMI) – application software for graphic depiction of process signals and setpoint entries. Deliverable will include screen development for operation of pumps, and valve control systems. Deployment will load to Siemens Comfort Series color touch screens using TIA Portal software.
 - c. Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA), screen additions for Well 5 to existing WinCC and Historian applications at the City of Valdez Sewer Treatment Plant (STP).
6. The System Integrator shall provide onsite services with support from electrical sub-contractor.
 - a. Pre-installation review with electrical and mechanical trade foreman. Provide four hours.
 - b. Pre-energization inspection and certificate of proper installation of I&C components. Provide one day.
 - c. Startup and Commissioning of supplied equipment. Provide one contiguous five day block of time to startup both Well 5 and Well 4 Reservoir 2 additions.
 - d. Acceptance Test and owner training. Provide six hours. (included in five day startup time frame).

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General:

1. The instrumentation, control, and telemetry system is designed to provide overall control for Well 5 using locally sensed Level, Flow, status conditions and feedback from remote sensors. The instrumentation, control and telemetry system provides local control for the station based on commands and parameters provided by the MTU.
2. The block diagrams illustrate electrical interconnection requirements between the I&C system and field equipment and sensors. The loop descriptions briefly describe each of the instrument loops and the major instrument components involved. The System Integrator shall be responsible for the design of the system and developing all software for the PLCs and GUI systems.
3. Any equipment or devices shown on Drawings as future are shown for information purposes. No future hardware shall be included as part of this Contract.
4. The System Integrator shall develop application software for the PLC units in the RTU Panel, City Master SCADA Telemetry Unit (MTU). At the RTU Panel, the PLC shall be programmed to provide local automatic as well as supervisory control of the station provided by the MTU PLC via the communications system. All alarm and control functions are monitored locally on the OIM as well as transmitted to the MTU. Fail-safe features shall be included for all operations.
5. At the MTU locations for Well 5, the System Integrator shall provide application software for the Master PLC and the Graphic User Interface (GUI) computers. The Master PLC software shall provide the remote control and monitor as shown on the Project Drawings. The GUI computer system monitors the station and provides instructions for the Master PLC to control the system. Software for this system addition shall be consistent with the System Integrator's and the Owner's comprehensive telemetry system.

2.03 EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Control Panel Summary.
- B. Instrument Supply Summary: As listed previously in this Section. Instruments and field equipment supplied under this Section are identified on the drawings.
- C. Functional Requirements for Control Loops: Narrative by function in Section 409010 Control Strategies Description.
- D. Shown on Block Diagram Drawings, in Panel Control Diagrams..

2.04 NAMEPLATES AND TAGS

- A. Panel Nameplates: Enclosure identification located on the enclosure face.

1. Location and Inscription: As shown.
 2. Materials: Laminated plastic attached to panel.
 3. Letters: 3/16-inch white on black background, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Component Nameplates—Back of Panel: Component identification located on or near component inside of enclosure.
1. Inscription: Component tag number.
 2. Materials: Adhesive backed, laminated plastic.
 3. Letters: 3/16-inch white on black background, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Nametags: Component identification for field devices.
1. Inscription: Component tag number.
 2. Materials: 16-gauge, Type 304 stainless steel, or adhesive backed laminated plastic.
 3. Letters: 3/16-inch.
 4. Mounting: Affix 304ss tags to component with 16- or 18-gauge stainless steel wire.

2.05 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. In accordance with Division 16, Electrical.
- B. I&C and Electrical Components, Terminals, Wires, and Enclosures: UL recognized or UL listed.
- C. Wires within Enclosures:
1. AC Circuits:
 - a. Type: 300-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
 - b. Size: For current to be carried, but not less than 18 AWG.
 2. Analog Signal Circuits:
 - a. Type: 300-volt stranded copper, twisted shielded pairs.
 - b. Size: 20 AWG, minimum.
 3. Other dc Circuits.
 - a. Type: 300-volt, Type MTW stranded copper.
 - b. Size: For current carried, but not less than 18 AWG.

4. Special Signal Circuits: Use manufacturer's standard cables.
 5. Wire Identification: Numbered and tagged at each termination.
 - a. Wire Tags: Machine printed, heat shrink.
 - b. Manufacturers: Brady PermaSleeve or Tyco Electronics.
- D. Wires entering or leaving enclosures, terminate and identify as follows:
1. Analog and discrete signal, terminate at numbered terminal blocks.
 2. Special signals, terminated using manufacturer's standard connectors.
 3. Identify wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 05, Conductors.
- E. Terminal Blocks for Enclosures:
1. Quantity:
 - a. Accommodate present and spare indicated needs.
 - b. Wire spare PLC I/O points to terminal blocks.
 - c. One wire per terminal for field wires entering enclosures.
 - d. Maximum of two wires per terminal for 18-WG wire for internal enclosure wiring.
 - e. Spare Terminals: 20 percent of all connected terminals, but not less than 5 per terminal block.
 2. General:
 - a. Connection Type: Screw compression clamp.
 - b. Compression Clamp:
 - 1) Complies with DIN-VDE 0611.
 - 2) Hardened steel clamp with transversal grooves that penetrate wire strands providing a vibration-proof connection.
 - 3) Guides strands of wire into terminal.
 - 4) Screws: Hardened steel, captive and self-locking.
 - 5) Current Bar: Copper or treated brass.
 - 6) Insulation:

Thermoplastic rated for minus 55 to plus 110 degree C.
Two funneled shaped inputs to facilitate wire entry.
 - 7) Mounting:

Standard DIN rail.
Terminal block can be extracted from an assembly without displacing adjacent blocks.
End Stops: Minimum of one at each end of rail.

- 8) Wire preparation: Stripping only permitted.
- 9) Jumpers:
Allow jumper installation without loss of space on terminal or rail.
- 10) Marking System:
Terminal number shown on both sides of terminal block
Allow use of preprinted and field marked tags.
Terminal strip numbers shown on end stops.
Mark terminal block and terminal strip numbers as shown on Panel Control Diagrams and Loop Diagrams.
Fuse Marking for Fused Terminal Blocks: Fuse voltage and amperage rating shown on top of terminal block.

3. Terminal Block, General-Purpose:

- a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
- b. Rated Current: 30 amp.
- c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
- d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
- e. Color: Beige body.
- f. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
- g. Test Sockets: One screw test socket 2.3 mm diameter.
- h. Manufacturer and Product: Siemens; 8WA1011.

4. Terminal Block, Ground:

- a. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 12 AWG.
- b. Rated Wire Size: 12 AWG.
- c. Color: Green and yellow body.
- d. Spacing: 0.25 inch, maximum.
- e. Grounding: Ground terminal blocks electrically grounded to the mounting rail.
- f. Manufacturer and Product: Siemens; 8WA1011-1PH00.

5. Terminal Block, Fused, 24V dc:

- a. Rated Voltage: 600V dc.
- b. Rated Current: 16-amp.
- c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
- d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
- e. Color: Grey body.
- f. Fuse: 0.25 inch by 1.25 inches.
- g. Indication: LED diode 24V dc.

- h. Spacing: 0.512 inch, maximum.
- i. Manufacturer and Product: Siemens; 8WA1011-1SF31.

6. Terminal Block, Fused, 120V ac:

- a. Rated Voltage: 600V ac.
- b. Rated Current: 16-amp.
- c. Wire Size: 22 AWG to 10 AWG.
- d. Rated Wire Size: 10 AWG.
- e. Color: Grey body.
- f. Fuse: 0.25 inch by 1.25 inches.
- g. Indication: Neon Lamp 110V ac.
- h. Leakage Current: 1.8 mA, maximum.
- i. Spacing: 0.512 inch, maximum
- j. Manufacturer and Product: Siemens; 8WA1011-1SF32.

F. Grounding of Enclosures:

- 1. Furnish isolated copper grounding bus for signal and shield ground connections.
- 2. Ground bus grounded at a common signal ground point in accordance with National Electrical Code requirements.
- 3. Single Point Ground for Each Analog Loop:
 - a. Locate at dc power supply for loop.
 - b. Use to ground wire shields for loop.
- 4. Ground terminal block rails to ground bus.

G. Power Distribution within Panels:

- 1. Feeder Circuits:
 - a. One or more 120V ac, 60-Hz feeder circuits as shown on Drawings.
 - b. Make provisions for feeder circuit conduit entry.
 - c. Furnish terminal board for termination of wires.
- 2. Power Panel: Furnish main circuit breaker and a circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from power panel.
 - a. Locate to provide clear view of and access to breakers when door is open.
 - b. Breaker sizes: Coordinate such that fault in branch circuit will blow only branch breaker but not trip the main breaker.

- c. Branch Circuit Breaker: UL489 type breaker, 250V ac, DIN rail mounting.
 - d. Breaker Manufacturer and Product: Siemens; 5SJ4.
- 3. Circuit Wiring: P&IDs and Control Diagrams on Drawings show function only. Use following rules for actual circuit wiring:
 - a. Devices on Single Circuit: 20, maximum.
 - b. Multiple Units Performing Parallel Operations: To prevent failure of any single branch circuit from shutting down entire operation, do not group all units on same branch circuit.
 - c. Branch Circuit Loading: 12 amperes continuous, maximum.
 - d. Panel Lighting and Service Outlets: Put on separate 15-amp, 120V ac branch circuit.
 - e. Provide 120Vac plug mold for panel components with line cords.

H. Signal Distribution:

- 1. Within Panels: 4 to 20 mA dc signals may be distributed as 1 to 5V dc.
- 2. Outside Panels: Isolated 4 to 20 mA dc only.
- 3. All signal wiring twisted in shielded pairs.

I. Signal Switching:

- 1. Use dry circuit type relays or switches.
- 2. No interruption of 4 to 20 mA loops during switching.
- 3. Switching transients in associated signal circuit:
 - a. 4 to 20 mA dc Signals: 0.2 mA, maximum.
 - b. 1 to 5V dc Signals: 0.05V, maximum.

J. Relays:

- 1. General:
 - a. Relay Mounting: Plug-in type socket.
 - b. Relay Enclosure: Furnish dust cover.
 - c. Socket Type: Screw terminal interface with wiring.
 - d. Socket Mounting: Rail.
 - e. Provide holddown clips.
- 2. Signal Switching Relay:

- a. Type: Dry circuit.
 - b. Contact Arrangement: 2 Form C contacts.
 - c. Contact Rating: 0 to 5 amps at 28V dc or 120V ac.
 - d. Contact Material: Gold or silver.
 - e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
 - f. Coil Power: 0.9 watts (dc), 1.2VA (ac).
 - g. Expected Mechanical Life: 10,000,000 operations.
 - h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 100,000 operations.
 - i. Indication Type: Neon or LED indicator lamp.
 - j. Seal Type: Hermetically sealed case.
 - k. Manufacturer and Product: Siemens; 3TX7111.
3. Control Circuit Switching Relay, Nonlatching:
- a. Type: Compact general-purpose plug-in.
 - b. Contact Arrangement: Form C contacts.
 - c. Contact Rating: 10A at 28V dc or 240V ac.
 - d. Contact Material: Silver cadmium oxide alloy.
 - e. Coil Voltage: As noted or shown.
 - f. Coil Power: 1.8 watts (dc), 2.7VA (ac).
 - g. Expected Mechanical Life: 10,000,000 operations.
 - h. Expected Electrical Life at Rated Load: 100,000 operations.
 - i. Indication Type: Neon or LED indicator lamp.
 - j. Push to test button.
 - k. Manufacturer and Product: Siemens; 3TX7111.

K. Power Supplies:

- 1. Furnish to power instruments requiring external dc power, including two-wire transmitters and dc relays.
- 2. Convert 120V ac, 60-Hz power to dc power of appropriate voltage(s) with sufficient voltage regulation and ripple control to assure that instruments being supplied can operate within their required tolerances.
- 3. Provide output over voltage and over current protective devices to:
- 4. Protect instruments from damage due to power supply failure.
- 5. Protect power supply from damage due to external failure.
- 6. Enclosures: NEMA 1 in accordance with NEMA 250.

7. Mount such that dissipated heat does not adversely affect other components.
8. Fuses: For each dc supply line to each individual two-wire transmitter.
 - a. Type: Indicating.
 - b. Mount so fuses can be easily seen and replaced.

L. Service Outlets for Freestanding Panels:

1. Type: Three-wire, 120-volt, 15-ampere, GFCI duplex receptacles.
2. Quantity:
 - a. For panels 4 feet wide and smaller: One.
 - b. For panels wider than 4 feet: One for every 4 feet of panel width, two minimum per panel.

2.06 SPARE PARTS

None required

2.07 FABRICATION

1. General:
 - a. Panels with external dimensions and instruments arrangement as shown on Drawings.
 - b. Panel Construction and Interior Wiring: In accordance with the National Electrical Code, state and local codes, NEMA, ANSI, UL, and ICECA.
 - c. Fabricate panels, install instruments, wire, and plumb, at the I&C factory.
 - d. Electrical Work: In accordance with Division 16, Electrical.
 - e. Factory Assembly: Assemble panels at the manufacturer's factory. No fabrication other than correction of minor defects or minor transit damage shall be done on panels at jobsite.
 - f. UL Listing Mark for Enclosures: Mark stating "Listed Enclosed Industrial Control Panel" per UL 508A.
2. Wiring Within I&C Panels:
 - a. Restrain by plastic ties or ducts or metal raceways.
 - b. Hinge Wiring: Secure at each end so that bending or twisting will be around longitudinal axis of wire. Protect bend area with sleeve.
 - c. Arrange wiring neatly, cut to proper length, and remove surplus wire.

d. Abrasion protection for wire bundles which pass through holes or across edges of sheet metal.

e. Connections to Screw Type Terminals:

- 1) Locking-fork-tongue or ring-tongue lugs.
- 2) Use manufacturer's recommended tool with required sized anvil to make crimp lug terminations.
- 3) Wires terminated in a crimp lug, maximum of one.
- 4) Lugs installed on a screw terminal, maximum of two.

f. Connections to Compression Clamp Type Terminals:

- 1) Strip, prepare, and install wires in accordance with terminal manufacturer's recommendations.
- 2) Wires installed in a compression screw and clamp, maximum of one for field wires entering enclosure, otherwise maximum of two.

g. Splicing and tapping of wires, allowed only at device terminals or terminal blocks.

h. Terminate 24V dc and analog signal circuits on separate terminal block from ac circuit terminal blocks.

i. Separate analog and dc circuits by at least 6 inches from ac power and control wiring, except at unavoidable crossover points and at device terminations.

j. Arrange wiring to allow access for testing, removal, and maintenance of circuits and components.

k. Plastic Wire Ducts Fill: Do not exceed manufacturer's recommendation.

3. Temperature Control:

a. Freestanding Panels:

- 1) Nonventilated Panels: Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel or on panel.
- 2) Ventilated Panels:
- 3) Furnish with louvers and forced ventilation as required to prevent temperature buildup from equipment mounted inside panel or on panel.
- 4) For panels with backs against wall, furnish louvers on top and bottom of panel sides.
- 5) For panels without backs against wall, furnish louvers on top and bottom of panel back.
- 6) Louver Construction: Stamped sheet metal.
- 7) Ventilation Fans:
- 8) Furnish where required to provide adequate cooling.
- 9) Create positive internal pressure within panel.

- 10) Fan Motor Power: 120V ac, 60-Hz, thermostatically controlled.
- 11) Air Filters: Washable aluminum, Hoffman Series A-FLT.
- 12) Refrigerated System: Furnish where heat dissipation cannot be adequately accomplished with natural convection or forced ventilation. Smaller Panels (that are not freestanding): Size to adequately dissipate heat from equipment mounted inside panel or in panel face.

4. Freestanding Panel Construction:

- a. Materials: Sheet steel, unless otherwise shown on Drawings with minimum thickness of 10-gauge, unless otherwise noted.
- b. Panel Fronts:
 - 1) Fabricated from a single piece of sheet steel, unless otherwise shown on Drawings.
 - 2) No seams or bolt heads visible when viewed from front.
 - 3) Panel Cutouts: Smoothly finished with rounded edges.
 - 4) Stiffeners: Steel angle or plate stiffeners or both on back of panel face to prevent panel deflection under instrument loading or operation.
- c. Internal Framework:
 - 1) Structural steel for instrument support and panel bracing.
 - 2) Permit panel lifting without racking or distortion.
- d. Lifting rings to allow simple, safe rigging and lifting of panel during installation.
- e. Adjacent Panels: Securely bolted together so front faces are parallel.
- f. Doors: Full height, fully gasketed access doors where shown on Drawings.
 - 1) Latches: Three-point, Southco Type 44.
 - 2) Handles: "D" ring, foldable type.
 - 3) Hinges: Steel hinges with stainless steel pins.
 - 4) Rear Access Doors: Extend no further than 24 inches beyond panel when opened to 90-degree position.
 - 5) Front and Side Access Doors: As shown on Drawings.

5. Nonfreestanding Panel Construction:

- a. Based on environmental design requirements required and referenced in Article Environmental Requirements, provide the following:
- b. For panels listed as inside, air conditioned:
 - 1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 12 in accordance with NEMA 250.
 - 2) Materials: Steel.

- c. For All Other Panels:
 - 1) Enclosure Type: NEMA 4X in accordance with NEMA 250.
 - 2) Materials: Plastic.
 - d. Metal Thickness: 14-gauge, minimum.
 - e. Doors:
 - 1) Rubber-gasketed with continuous hinge.
 - 2) Stainless steel lockable quick-release clamps.
- 6. Factory Finishing:
 - a. Enclosures:
 - 1) Stainless Steel and Aluminum: Not painted.
 - 2) Nonmetallic Panels: Not painted.
 - 3) Steel Panels:
 - Sand panel and remove mill scale, rust, grease, and oil.
 - Fill imperfections and sand smooth.
 - Paint panel interior and exterior with one coat of epoxy coating metal primer, two finish coats of two-component type epoxy enamel.
 - Sand surfaces lightly between coats.
 - Dry Film Thickness: 3 mils, minimum.
 - Manufacturer's standard finish color, except where specific color is indicated. If manufacturer has no standard color, finish equipment with light gray color.

2.08 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Scope: Inspect and test entire I&C to ensure it is ready for shipment, installation, and operation.
- B. Location: Manufacturer's factory or Owner approved staging Site.
- C. Test: Exercise and test all functions.

PART 3 -- INSTRUMENTS AND FIELD SENSORS

3.01 INDUSTRIAL LIMIT SWITCHES

- A. Provide a Form C contact position switch for industrial application use.
- B. Switches shall be rated for use in temperatures ranging from 0°F to 104°F.
- C. Switches located inside the reservoir shall be rated NEMA type 6P, switches located in vaults shall be rated NEMA type 6P, limit switches located in pump stations shall be rated NEMA type 4.

- D. Limit switch shall have roller lever with snap action return. Actuation lever length shall be as required to accommodate installation but shall be no less than 3-inches.
- E. Instruments Related to This Section:
 - 1. ZS-811 (NEMA 4 type)
 - 2. ZS-812 (NEMA 4 type)

3.02 FLOW ELEMENT AND TRANSMITTER, ELECTROMAGNETIC

- A. General: Function: Measure, indicate, and transmit the flow of a conductive process liquid in a full pipe
- B. Type: Electromagnetic flowmeter, with operation based on Faraday's Law, utilizing the pulsed dc type coil excitation principle with high impedance electrodes. Full bore meter with magnetic field traversing entire flow-tube cross section.
- C. Components: Flow element, transmitter, mounting hardware.
- D. Application: potable water flow, suitable for liquids with a minimum conductivity of 5 microS/cm
- E. Area Classification: Class I Division I
- F. Operating Process Flow Temperature: 32 to 100 degrees F, typical
- G. Transmitter Operating Temperature: -13 to 140 degrees F
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate for pipe velocities of 1 to 30 feet per second.
- I. Other features:
 - 1. No obstructions to flow.
 - 2. Very low pressure loss.
 - 3. Measures bi-directional flow.
- B. Process Connection:
 - 1. Meter Size (diameter inches): As noted.
 - 2. Connection Type: 150-pound ANSI raised-face flanges;
 - 3. ANSI B16.5
 - 4. Flange Material: Carbon steel ASTM A 105 Corrosion-resistant coating of category C4
- C. Power (Transmitter): 24Vdc, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Element:
 - 1. Meter Tube Material: Type AISI 316Ti stainless steel, unless otherwise noted.
 - 2. Liner Material: Ebonite, potable water service NSF approval.
 - 3. Electrode Material: Type 316 stainless steel

4. Grounding: internal electrode

E. Transmitter:

1. Mounting: integral to meter
2. Material: Alu, Ex die cast aluminium enclosure, painted
3. Digital LCD display, indicating flow rate and total.
4. Bi-directional Flow Display: Required, unless otherwise noted.
 - a. Forward and reverse flow rate.
 - b. Forward, reverse and net totalization.
 - c. Parameter Adjustments: By keypad or non-intrusive means.
 - d. Enclosure: NEMA 4X, minimum, unless otherwise noted.
5. Empty Pipe Detection: display and outputs to zero when empty pipe detected.
6. Signal Interface: 4-20mA, totalizer pulse, fault contact closure.
7. Built-in Diagnostic System:
 - a. Field programmable electronics.
 - b. Self-diagnostics with troubleshooting codes.
 - c. Ability to program electronics with full scale flow, engineering units, meter size, zero flow cutoff, desired signal damping, totalizer unit digit value, etc.
8. Initial flow tube calibration and subsequent calibration checks.
 - a. Factory Calibration:
 - b. Calibrated in an ISO 9001 and NIST certified factory.
 - c. Factory flow calibration system must be certified by volume

F. Grounding Ring:

1. Material: ANSI 316

G. Manufacturer Data:

1. Siemens Industry, Process Division
 - a. Sensor: FMS-500 7ME6530-5BJ02-1AA0 -Z +A05 +E81
 - b. Transmitter: FMT-020 7ME6942-0AA00-0AA2-Z +E06 +F07
 - c. Grounding Rings: NR
 - d. Communication Module: Profinet (included in transmitter part number)

H. Instruments Related to This Section:

1. FE/FIT-811

3.03 TEMPERATURE TRANSMITTERS

- A. An RTD sensor shall measure outside temperature and transmit a 4-20mA DC output linearly proportional to a temperature span produced by the RTD. At minimum, the RTD temperature span shall measure -40°F to 140°F.
- B. A ProSense model XTP25N-050-N40140F transducer and a ProSense M12 quick connect cable, model CD12L-0B-020-A0 shall be used for each device.

C. Instruments Related to This Section:

1. TIT-811

3.04 SUBMERSIBLE LEVEL TRANSDUCERS

- A. The submersible level transducer shall be a two-wire type device and shall operate from a supply voltage of 9 to 30 VDC and produce a 4-20 mA signal in direct proportion to the measured level excursion over a pre-calibrated range. The sensor technology shall be based on the use of a highly reliable and stable piezo-resistive pressure element with a 0.25 percent full scale accuracy with compensation for nonlinearity, hysteresis and repeatability. The transducer element shall incorporate high over-pressure protection and be designed to withstand intermittent overpressures two times the full-scale range being sensed. The internal pressure of the lower transducer assembly shall be relieved to atmospheric pressure through a heavy-duty urethane jacketed hose/cable assembly and a slack PVC bellows mounted in a weatherproof, fiberglass upper assembly. The sealed breather system shall compensate for variations in barometric pressure and expansion and contraction of air due to temperature changes and altitude as well as prevent fouling from moisture and other corrosive elements. The transducer shall be suitable for continuous submergence and operation
- B. Manufacturer shall be Keller Micro Level. Aneroid bellows and vent filter shall be supplied for installation in local junction box where the transducer cable is terminated.

C. Instruments Related to This Section:

1. LIT-811

3.05 VERTICAL STEM MOUNT FLOAT LEVEL SWITCHES

- A. Float level switches shall consist of a snap action switch with a moving Buna-N float on a brass stem and 24" connecting cable. Action shall be magnetic field, rising sensor that can be inverted for reverse logic. As the level rises and falls the float lifts or falls causing switching actions with a minimum 0.25" deadband. The hermetically sealed Mercury free switches shall be SPST with a minimum rating of 20 VA. Mount to conduit end with a 1/4" NPT male thread fitting and set actuation limit by use of a conduit clamp. Unit shall be placed to actuate 6" above the floor for station flood.
- B. Manufacturer shall be ProSense FLS-VL-300 (Buna-N), ProSense FLS-VL-400 (316SS) or equal

C. Instruments Related to This Section:

1. LSH-811
2. LSH-702
3. LSH-703

3.06 AIR QUALITY / SMOKE DETECTOR

- A. The sensor is sensitive to both smoke and temperature. It shall be a 4-wire device. A red LED should flash four to six times per minute during normal operation. If the unit senses an alarm condition, the LED will illuminate and remain in the alarm state until reset by removing power. Any alarm condition sensed by this unit requires a reset action from the reset switch on the RTU which performs this action. Per the control system listing requirements of UL508, the control system is not listed as a life safety device, and is not connected to emergency dispatch personnel. Air quality problems detected are used to initiate mitigating control system responses only, such as disabling HVAC systems or alternating to a new pumping unit and notifying the master SCADA system of this condition.
- B. Contacts:
 - 1. Form C
 - 2. Minim Rating: 0.5A @ 30VDC
- C. Manufacturer shall be System Sensor 4WT-B, or approved equal
- D. Instruments Related to This Section:
 - 1. USH-801
 - 2. USH-811

3.07 GAGE PRESSURE TRANSMITTER

- A. General:
 - 1. Function: Indicate the rise or fall of a liquid in a reservoir, tank, or pipeline pressure
- B. Type:
 - 1. Body: Die Cast Aluminum
 - 2. Diaphragm Fill Material: Silicone
 - 3. Process Connection: ½"
 - 4. Power: 24VDC 2-wire transmitter
 - 5. Display: Integral type, digital reading
 - 6. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Siemens 7MF0300 series transmitters
- C. Measuring:
 - 1. Accuracy: 0.06% minimum

2. Range: Field Programmable
3. Units: Field Programmable
4. Span: provide model with largest percentage of available span
5. Output: 4-20mA + HART

D. Protection:

1. Lighting Protection: Provide surge suppressor for lighting protection

E. Installation

1. See Installation Details on Drawings
2. Use ½" Process Connections unless otherwise noted
3. Provide with steel wall mounting bracket
4. Supply with 3' M12 quick connect connectors

F. Manufacturer Data

1. Siemens Industry, Process Division
 - a. Transmitter: 7MF0300-1QE01-5AM2-Z E01+E84
 - b. Remote Mounting kit: ...Z + H01 (for all remote mount applications)
 - c. Block and Bleed Valves: 7MF90114FA

G. Instruments Related to This Section:

1. LIT-702
2. PIT-811

PART 4 -- EXECUTION

4.01 EXAMINATION

- A. For equipment not provided by I&C, but that directly interfaces with the I&C, verify the following conditions. If any devices fail to meet interface requirements, provide written notification to Contractor.
1. Proper installation.
 2. Calibration and adjustment of positioners and transducers.
 3. Correct control action.
 4. Switch settings and dead bands.

5. Opening and closing speeds and travel stops.
6. Input and output signals.

4.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Material and Equipment Installation: Retain a copy of manufacturers' instructions at jobsite, available for review at all times.
- B. Electrical Wiring: As specified in Division 16, Electrical.
- C. Mechanical Systems:
 1. Drawings for I&C Mechanical Systems are diagrammatic and not intended to specifically define element locations or piping and tubing run lengths. Base materials and installations on field measurements.
 2. Plastic Tubing Supports: Except as shown on Drawings, provide continuous support in conduits or by aluminum tubing raceway system.
 3. Install tubing conduit for plastic tubing and tubing raceways parallel with, or at right angles to, structural members of buildings. Make vertical runs straight and plumb.
 4. Install conduits to I&C enclosures within areas permitted by manufacturer drawings. Top entry of conduits shall be avoided and if required, shall not be located in drip line of panel mounted equipment.
 5. Enclosure Lifting Rings: Remove rings following installation and plug holes.

4.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect enclosures and other equipment containing electrical, instrumentation and control devices, including spare parts, from corrosion and moisture.
- B. During jobsite construction, protect I&C enclosures from exterior damage using cardboard, foam and similar temporary construction materials. Protect internal components from exposure to metal shavings and other construction debris by use of plastic wrap and tape.

4.04 CLEANING/ADJUSTING

- A. Repair affected surfaces to conform to type, quality, and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Cleaning:
 1. Prior to startup of system using tubing, clear tubing of interior moisture and debris.
 2. Upon completion of Work, remove materials, scraps, and debris from interior and exterior of equipment.

4.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Startup and Testing Team:

1. Thoroughly inspect installation, termination, and adjustment for components and systems.
2. Complete onsite tests.
3. Complete onsite training.
4. Provide startup assistance.

B. Operational Readiness Inspections and Calibrations: Prior to startup, inspect and test to ensure that entire I&C is ready for operation.

1. Loop/Component Inspections and Calibrations:

- a. Check I&C for proper installation, calibration, and adjustment on a loop-by-loop and component-by-component basis.
- b. Prepare component calibration sheet for each instrument.
 - 1) Project name.
 - 2) Loop number.
 - 3) Component tag number.
 - 4) Manufacturer for elements.
 - 5) Model number/serial number.
 - 6) Summary of functional requirements, for example:
 - 7) Transmitters/converters, input and output ranges.
 - 8) Calibrations, for example:
Analog Devices: Actual inputs and outputs at 0, 10, 50, and 100 percent of span, rising and falling.
Discrete Devices: Actual trip points and reset points.
Controllers: Mode settings (PID).
 - 9) Space for comments.

C. Acceptance Tests: These are the activities performed by the Contractor and assisted by the System Integrator with respect to automatic control verification.

1. General:

- a. Test all I&C elements to demonstrate that I&C satisfies all requirements.
- b. Procedures, Forms, and Checklists:
 - 1) Conduct tests in accordance with, and documented on, Engineer accepted procedures, forms, and checklists.

2) Sign-off after each test item after satisfactory completion.

c. Conducting Tests:

- 1) Provide special testing materials, equipment, and software.
- 2) Wherever possible, perform tests using actual process variables, equipment, and data.
- 3) If it is not practical to test with real process variables, equipment, and data, provide suitable means of simulation.
- 4) Define simulation techniques in test procedures.

d. Coordinate I&C testing with Owner and affected Subcontractors.

1) Excessive Test Witnessing: Refer to Supplementary Conditions.

2. Test Requirements:

a. Once facility has been started up and is operating, perform a witnessed Acceptance Test on complete I&C to demonstrate that it is operating as required. Demonstrate each required function on a paragraph-by-paragraph and loop-by-loop basis.

b. Perform local and manual tests for each loop before proceeding to remote and automatic modes. Where possible, verify test results using visual confirmation of process equipment and actual process variable. Unless otherwise directed, exercise and observe devices supplied by others, as needed to verify correct signals to and from such devices and to confirm overall system functionality.

c. Update operating narrative documentation as required to align with settings and conditions observed during Acceptance Testing.

d. Provide digital copy of startup/ acceptance testing manual and provide to Owner following each jobsite test period.

4.06 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

- A. Specialty Equipment: Provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's representative during installation, startup, and demonstration testing and Owner training.

4.07 TRAINING

A. General:

1. Provide an integrated training program to meet specific needs of Owner's personnel.
2. Include training sessions, for operators and maintenance personnel.
3. Provide instruction on one working shift as needed to accommodate the Owner's personnel schedule.

4. Owner reserves the right to make and reuse video tapes of training sessions.

B. Operations and Maintenance Training:

1. Include a review of O&M manuals and survey of spares, expendables, and test equipment.
2. Use equipment similar to that provided or currently owned by Owner.
3. Provide training suitable for instrument technicians with at least a 2-year associate engineering or technical degree, or equivalent education and experience in electronics or instrumentation.

C. Operations Training:

1. Training Session Duration: 4-hour instructor day.
2. Number of Training Sessions: One.
3. Location: Jobsite.
4. Content: Conduct training on loop-by-loop basis.
 - a. Loop Functions: Understanding of loop functions, including interlocks for each loop.
 - b. Loop Operation: For example, adjusting process variable setpoints, AUTO/MANUAL control transfer, AUTO and MANUAL control, annunciator acknowledgement and resetting.
 - c. Interfaces with other control systems.

END OF SECTION